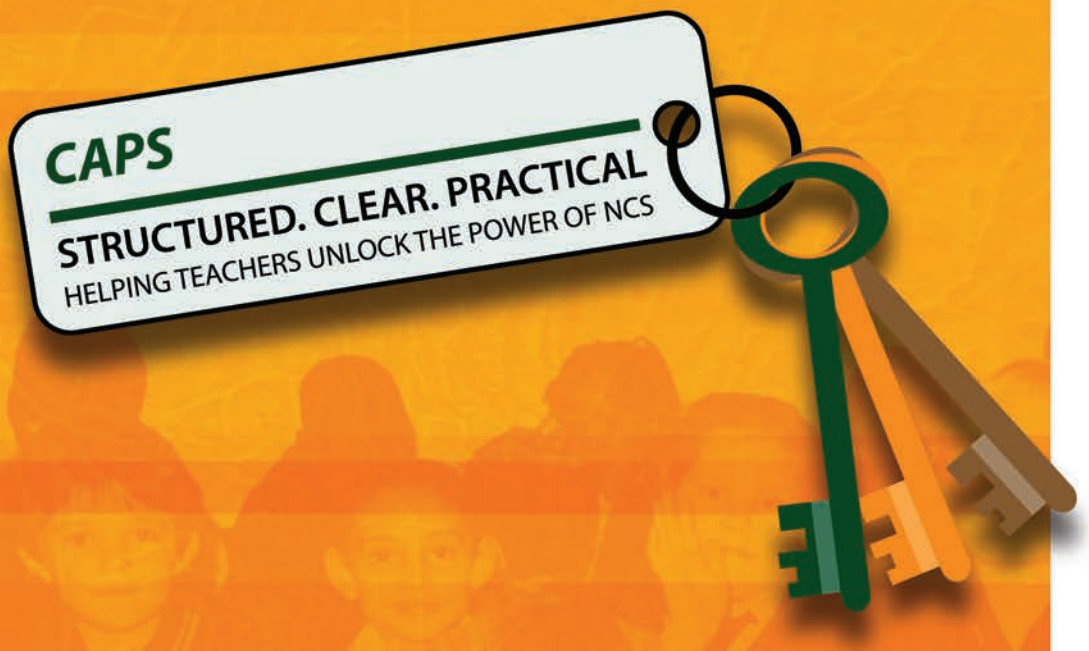
SESOTHO PUO YA TLATSETSO YA PELE

Setatemente sa Kharikhulamu ya Naha (SKN)

Setatemente sa Leano la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso



Mokgahlelo o Mahareng
Dikereiteng tsa 4-6

basic education
Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

SETATEMENTE SA LEANO LA KHARIKHULAMO LE TEKANYETSO
DIKEREITENG TSA 4-6

SESOTHO PUO YA TLATSETSO YA PELE

DISCLAIMER

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.

There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.

If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.

E-mail: capslangcomments@dbe. gov. za or fax (012) 328 9828

Department of Basic Education
222 Struben Street
Private Bag X895
Pretoria 0001
South Africa
Tel: +27 12 357 3000
Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023
Cape Town 8000
South Africa
Tel: +27 21 465 1701
Fax: +27 21 461 8110
Website: http://www. education. gov. za

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

ISBN: 978-1-4315-0469-5

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER

Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
- improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
- lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12.* The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

(a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;

(b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and

(c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12.*

MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP
MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION

DIKAHARE

KAROLO YA 1: SETATEMENTE SA LEANO LA KHARIKHULAMO LE TEKANYETSO 3

1.1 Boitshetleho 3

1.2 Tjhebokakaretso 3

1.3 Sepheo sa Kharikhulamo ya Afrika Borwa ka kakaretso 4

1.4 Kabo ya nako 6

1.4.1 Mokgahlelo wa Motheo 6

1.4.2 Mokgahlelo o Mahareng 7

1.4.3 Mokgahlelo o Phahameng 7

1.4.4 Dikereite tsa 10 - 12 8

KAROLO YA 2: HO HLAHISA PUO 9

2.1 Dipuo ho Setatemente sa Leano la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso 9

2.1.1 Maemo a puo 9

2.1.2 Bokgoni ba puo 10

2.1.3 Mokgwa ho ruta 14

2.2 Kabo ya nako bakeng sa Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele kharikhulamong 15

2.3 Disebediswa tse tshehetsang ho Ithuta le ho Ruta 16

KAROLO YA 3: DIKAHARE LE MERALO YA HO RUTA BAKENG SA BOKGONI BA PUO MOKGAHLELONG O MAHARENG 17

3.1 Tjhebokakaretso ya bokgoni, dikahare le mawa 17

3.2 Ho hasanya ditema ho habahanya Dikereite tsa 4 – 6 23

3.2.1 Papetla e hasanyang ditema 23

3.2.2 Kakaretso ya ya mefuta ya ditema ho habahanya mokgahlelo 25

3.2.3 Bolelele ba ditema tsa Sesotho Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele 29

3.2.4 Bolelele ba ditema bakeng sa Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele (tse tshwanetsweng ho ithutwa ke baithuti) . 30

3.2.5 Tlotlontswe ke baithuti ba Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele 30

3.3 Meralo ya ho ruta 30

3.4 Dikahare le Meralo ya ho ruta bakeng sa Sesotho Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele 32

KAROLO YA 4: TEKANYETSO 93

4.1 Selelekela 93

4.2 Tekanyetso e seng ya semmuso kapa ya mehla 94

4.3 Tekanyetso ya semmuso 94

4.3.1 Ditlhokeho tsa tekanyetso ya semmuso tsa Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele. 95

4.3.2 Mefuta ya tekanyetso ya semmuso ya Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele. 95

4.4 Lenaneo la Tekanyetso. 96

4.5 Ho rekota le ho tlaleha 106

4.6 Bolekanyetsi ba tekanyetso. 106

4.7 Kakarets 107

LENANE LA MANTSWE LE DITLHALOSO 108

KAROLO YA 1: SETATEMENTE SA NAHA SA LEANO LA KHARIKHULAMO LE TEKANYETSO

1. 1 BOITSHETLEHO

Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha Dikereiteng tsa R – 12 (SKN) se totobatsa leano la kharikhulamo le tekanyetso dikolong.

Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo sa Naha se ile sa hlophiswa botjha ka sepheo sa ho matlafatsa Kharikhulamo, mme diphetoho tsa kenngwa tshebetsong ka kgwedi ya Pherekgong 2012. Thutong e nngwe le e nngwe ho ile ha hlahiswa tokomane e le nngwe e tlamahaneng mmoho ya Leano la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso sa Naha bakeng sa Ditatemente tsa Thuto, Ditataiso tsa Mananetsamaiso a ho Ithuta le Tataiso ya Tekanyetso ya Thuto Dikereiteng tsa R – 12

Setatemente sa Naha sa Leano la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso Dikereiteng tsa R – 12 se ntlafaditsweng se kenngwa tshebetsong bakeng sa:

(a) Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha se Lekotsweng Botjha Dikereite tsa R – 9, *Government Gazette 23406 of 31 May 2002,* le

(b) Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha sa Dikereite tsa 10 – 12, *Government Gazette 25545 of 6 October 2003 and No. 27594 of 17 May 2005.*

1. 2 TJHEBOKAKARETSO

(a) *Setatemente sa Naha sa Leano la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso Dikereiteng tsa 10 - 12 (Pherekgong 2012)* ke setatemente sa leano sa ho ithuta le ho ruta dikolong tsa Afrika Borwa, mme se fupere tse latelang:

   (i) Leano la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso la Naha la thuto e nngwe le e nngwe le amohetsweng e hlahisitsweng tokomaneng ya leano e bitswang *National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF);* le

   (ii) Tokomane ya leano la Naha mabapi le lenaneo la ntshetsopele ya ditlhoko ya Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha Kereiteng ya R - 12

(b) *Setatemente sa Naha sa Leano la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso Dikereiteng tsa 10 - 12 (Pherekgong 2012)* se lokela ho balwa mmoho le *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R – 12 (Pherekgong 2012)*

   (i) Sehlomathiso sa Tokomane ya leano e bitswang *The National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF),* e mabapi le *The National Protocol for Assessment Kereite ya R – 12*, e phatlaladitsweng phatlalatsong ya mmuso ya *Government Gazette, No. 29467* ya 11 Tshitwe 2006; le

   (ii) Sehlomathiso sa Tokomane ya leano e bitswang *The National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF),* e mabapi le baithuti ba nang le ditlhoko tse ikgethang, e phatlaladitsweng phatlalatsong ya mmuso, *the Government Gazette, No. 29466* ya 11 Tshitwe 2006.

(c) Ditatemente tsa Dithuto, Ditataiso tsa Mananetsamaiso a ho Ithuta, le Tataiso tsa Tekanyetso tsa Dithuto Dikereiteng tsa R - 9 le Dikereiteng tsa 10 - 12 di a fediswa, mme bakeng sa tsona ho kenngwa *Ditatemente tsa Leano la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso tsa Naha Dikereiteng tsa 10 - 12 (Pherekgong 2012)*.

(d) Tokomane ya leano, eo e leng sehlomathiso sa tokomane ya *National Senior Certificate*: *A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualification Framework NQF), mabapi le baithuti ba nang le ditlhoko tse ikgethileng, e phatlaladitswe ho Government Gazette, No. 29466 of 11 December 2006 e kenyelleditswe tokomaneng ya leano ya Naha mabapi le lenaneo le ntshetsopele ya ditlhoko tsa Kharikhulamong ya Naha Kereiteng ya R – 12.*

(e) Tokomane ya leano, la Naha mabapi le lenaneo le ntshetsopele ya ditlhoko tsa Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha Kereiteng ya R - 12*,* le dikarolo tsa la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso tse fuperweng ke Dikgaolo 2, 3 le 4 tsa tokomane ena di kenyelleditse dipehelo le dintlhatheo tsa *Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha Dikereiteng tsa R – 12. E tla, ho ya karolo ya 6A* ya *South African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No. 84 of 1996)* di bopa motheo oo ho wona Letona la Thuto ya Motheo le hlahisang bonyane metheo le diphetho tseo moithuti a lokelang ho di fihlella, mmoho le ditsela tsa tshebetso le tsamaiso tsa tekanyetso ya phihlello ya moithuti dikolong tsa mmuso le dikolong tse ikemetseng.

1. 3 SEPHEO SA KHARIKHULAMO YA AFRIKA BORWA KA KAKARETSO

(a) *Setatemente sa Naha sa Leano la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso Dikereiteng tsa 10 - 12* se fupere tsebo, bokgoni le makgabane a lokelang ho ithutwa. Se tla nnnetefatsa hore baithuti ba fumantshwa le ho sebedisa tsebo le bokgoni ka tsela e tla ntlafatsa maphelo a bona. Ka tsela e tjena kharikhulamo e ntshetsa pele mohopolo wa ho theha tsebo maemong a phedisano a selehae, empa e ntse e le sedi ditabeng tsa lefatshe tsa matjhabatjhaba.

(b) Maikemisetso ka *Setatemente sa Naha sa Leano la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso Dikereiteng tsa 10 - 12* ke ho:

- ho hlomela baithuti ka tsebo, bokgoni le makgabane a hlokehang ho iphedisa le ho ba le seabo se nang le moelelo maemong a phedisano jwalo ka ha e le baahi naheng e lokolohileng, ho sa natswe boitshetleho ba bona dintlheng tsa phedisano le moruo, botjhaba, bong, mmele o phetseng hantle kapa bokgoni dithutong;
- ho ba neha tsela ya ho kena thutong e phahameng;
- ho phethahatsa tshebetso ya ha baithuti ba qetile dibakeng tsa thuto mme ba fetela mesebetsing; le
- ho neha boramesebetsi lesedi le felletseng (profaele) ka bokgoni ba moithuti.

(c) *Setatemente sa Naha sa Leano la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso Dikereiteng tsa 10 - 12* se thehilwe dintlhathehong tse latelang:

- Diphetoho phedisanong; ho nnnetefatsa hore ho se lekalekane ha thuto ha ka nako e fetileng ho fediswe, le ho re batho bohle naheng ba fumantshwe menyetla e lekanang ya thuto;
- ho ithuta ka tshekatsheko le ka mafolofolo; ho kgothalletsa ho ithuta ka mafolofolo le ka ho sekaseka dintho, ho ena le ho nka ditaba di le jwalo feela e le dinnete ntle le ho di sekaseka;
- Tsebo le bokgoni ba boemo bo hodimo; ho tiisitswe bonyane dipehelo tsa tsebo le bokgoni tse lokelang ho fihlellwa Kereiteng ka nngwe mme di lokela ho fihlellwa ka boemo bo hodimodimo dithutong kaofela;

- Kgatelopele; dikahare le maemo a tse ithutwang tsa Kereite e nngwe le e nngwe di bontsha kgatelopele ho tloha boemong bo bonolo ho isa ho bo rarahaneng;
- Ditokelo tsa botho, kenyelletso ya bohle, toka ho tsa phedisano le tikoloho, ho kenyelletsa metheo le ditshebetso tsa toka ho tsa phedisano le tikoloho le ditokelo tsa botho jwalo ka ha di hlakisitswe ho Molao wa Motheo wa Rephaboliki ya Afrika Borwa. Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha Dikereiteng tsa R – 12 (Kakaretso) se sedi haholo dintlheng tsa ho fapana ha batho tse jwalo ka bofuma, ho se lekane ha batho, botjhaba, bong, puo, dilemo, bokowa, le maemo a mang;
- Ho ananela tsebo le mahlale a seholoholo; kananelo ya nalane e mothamo le setso tsa naha ya rona ho bohlokwahadi mme tsena di phehisa kgodisong ya makgabane a fuperweng ke Molao wa Motheo; mmoho le
- Kamohelo, boleng le phethahatso; ho nehelana ka thuto eo boleng, bophara le botebo ba yona bo ka bapiswang le thuto ya mafatshe a mang.

(d) Sepheo sa *Setatemente sa Naha sa Leano la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso le Tekanyetso Dikereiteng tsa 10 - 12* ke ho hlahisa moithuti ya tla kgona ho:

- hlwaya le ho rarolla mathata, le ho etsa diqeto a sebedisa bokgoni ba ho nahana ka tshekatsheko le ka boiqapelo;
- sebetsa ka phethahalo ka boyena mmoho le ba bang e le ditho tsa sehlotshwana;
- hlopha le ho tsamaisa mesebetsi ya hae ka ho nka boikarablelo le ka phethahalo;
- bokella, ho sekaseka, ho hlophisa le ho hlahloba tlhahisoleseding ka tshekatsheko;
- ikutlwahatsa ka phethahalo ka ho sebedisa bokgoni ba puo ka ditsela tse fapaneng – e bohuwang, matshwao (disimbolo), jj.
- sebedisa saense le theknoloji ka phethahalo le ka tshekatsheko a bontsha boikarabelo mabapi le tikoloho mmoho le bophelo bo botle ba batho ba bang; le
- bontsha kutlwisiso ya lefatshe jwalo ka ha e le karolo e nngwe ya tshebetso tse hokahaneng ka ho elellwa maemo a tharollo ya mathata ha a eme a le mang, a amana le ho itseng

(e) Kenyelletso ya bohle e lokela ho ba karolo ya ho hlophiswa, ya ho rala le ya ho ruta sekolong. Hona ho ka phethahala ha feela matitjhere a na le kutlwisiso e tebileng ya ho hlwaya le ho sebetsana le ditshita tsa ho ithuta, le ya ho itlhophisetsa ka ho etsa meralo ya ho sebetsana le ho fapafapana ha batho.

1. 4 KABO YA NAKO

1. 4. 1 Mokgahlelo wa Motheo

(a) Nako ya ho ruta e abetsweng dithuto tsa Mokgahlelo wa Motheo e bontshitswe papetleng e latelang:

THUTO	KEREITE YA R DIHORA	KEREITE YA 1 – 2 DIHORA	KEREITE YA 3 DIHORA
Puo ya Lapeng	10	7/8	7/8
Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele		2/3	3/4
Mmetse	7	7	7
Bokgoni ho tsa Bophelo • Tsebo ya Motheo • Mesebetsi ya Bonono • Thuto ya Boithapollo ba Mmele • Bophelo bo Botle ba Botho le Phedisano	**6** (1) (2) (2) (1)	**6** (1) (2) (2) (1)	**7** (2) (2) (2) (1)
NAKO KAOFELA	**23**	**23**	**25**

(b) Nako ya ho ruta e abetsweng dithuto Dikereiteng tsa R, 1 le 2 e etsa dihora tse 23, mme Kereiteng ya 3 ke dihora tse 25.

(c) Dipuong dihora tse 10 di abetswe Dikereite tsa R – 2, mme dihora tse 11 di abetswe Kereite ya 3. Moedi wa dihora tse 8, mme bonyane dihora tse 7 di abelwe Puo ya Lapeng, ha bonyane dihora tse 3 tsona di lokela ho abelwa Puo ya Tlatsetso Dikereiteng tsa R – 2. Kereiteng ya 3 moedi wa dihora tse 8 le bonyane ba dihora tse 7 di abelwe Puo ya Lapeng athe Puong ya Tlatsetso teng ho ajwe bonyane dihora tse 3 ha moedi e lokela ho ba dihora tse 4.

(d) Tsebo ya Motheo ho tsa Bokgoni ho tsa Bophelo e abelwe hora e 1 Dikereiteng tsa R – 2, le dihora tse 2 jwalo ka ha ho bontshitswe ka masakaneng bakeng sa Kereite ya 3.

1. 4. 2 Mokgahleho o Mahareng

(a) Papetla e latelang e bontsha dithuto le nako ya ho ruta e abetsweng dithuto Mokgahlelo o Mahareng.

THUTO	DIHORA
Puo ya Lapeng	6
Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele	5
Mmetse	6
Saense le Theknoloji	3. 5
Mahlale ho tsa Phedisano	3
Bokgoni ho tsa Bophelo • Boiqapelo ho tsa Bonono • Boikwetliso ba Mmele • Bophelo bo Botle ba Botho le Phedisano	**4** (1. 5) (1) (1. 5)
NAKO KAOFELA	**27. 5**

1. 4. 3 Mokgahlelo o Phahameng

(a) Kabo ya nako ya ho ruta Mokgahlelong o Phahameng e ka tsela e latelang:

THUTO	DIHORA
Puo ya Lapeng	5
Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele	4
Mmetse	4. 5
Mahlale a Tlhaho	3
Mahlale a Phedisano	3
Theknoloji	2
Mahlale le Tsamaiso ya Moruo	2
Tlwaetso ho tsa Bophelo	2
Boiqapelo ho tsa Bonono	2
NAKO KAOFELA	**27. 5**

1. 4. 4 Dikereite tsa 10-12

(a) Kabo ya nako ya ho ruta Dikereiteng tsa 10 – 12 e ka tsela e latelang:

Thuto	Kabo ya nako ka beke (dihora)
Puo ya Lapeng	4. 5
Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele	4. 5
Mmetse	4. 5
Tlwaetso ho tsa Bophelo	2
Bonyane dithuto tse tharo tsa thuto efe kapa efe tse kgethilweng ho tswa **Sehlopheng sa B** Sekgomathiso sa B, Tafole ya B1 – B8 ya tokomane ya leano, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculumn Statement Kereiteng tsa R – 12*, ho ya ka se entsweng seratswaneng sa 28 sa tokomane ya leano le boletsweng.	12 (3x4h)
NAKO KAOFELA	**27. 5**

Naßko e abilweng bakeng sa beke le beke e ka sebedisetswa feela bakeng sa bonyane dithuto tsa SKN tse qollotsweng lenaneng le ka hodimo, mme e se ke ya sebedisetswa dithuto tse ding tsa tlatseletso ho tsena tse qollotsweng lenaneng la dithuto ka hodimo. Haeba moithuti a rata ho nka dithuto tse ding tsa tlatselletso hodima tsena tse qollotsweng lenaneng, ho eketswe nako ka hodimo ho e behilweng bakeng sa ho ruta dithuto tseo tsa tlatselletso.

KAROLO YA 2 HO HLAHISA PUO YA TLATLETSO YA PELE MOKGAHLELONG O MAHARENG

2. 1 DIPUO SETATEMENTENG SA LEANO LA KHARIKHULAMO LE TEKANYETSO

Puo ke sesebediswa sa ho nahana le ho buisana. E boetse ke mokgwa o tlwaelehileng o sebediswang ka batho ho ananela ditso le makgabane, ho etsa hore lefatshe leo ba phelang ho lona e be le etsang moelelo. Ho ithuta ho sebedisa puo ka phethahalo ho etsa hore baithuti ba kgone ho fumana tsebo, ho itlhahisa seo ba leng sona, ho hlahisa maikutlo le mehopolo ya bona, ho sebetsa mmoho le ba bang le ho laola lefatshe leo ba phelang ho lona. Hape puo e neha baithuti ditshwantsho tse ka mohopolong tse matla, tse sutsitseng, tse tsetetsweng ka botebo ka kelellong, mme tse ka sebediswang ho ntlafatsa lefatshe leo ba phelang ho lona ba le etsa hore le be molemo ho feta kamoo le leng kateng. Ke ka puo moo re utlwahatswang ho fapafapana ha ditso, mme dikamano phedisanong di phethahatswa le ho botjwa ke puo; hape ke ka puo moo dikamano tsena di ka fetofetolwang, tsa atoloswa le ho ntlafatswang.

2. 1. 1 Dikgato tsa Puo

Thuto ya puo Dikereiteng tsa Mokgahlelo o mahareng e kenyelleditse dipuo tsa semmuso kaofela tsa Afrika Borwa e leng Afrikaans, English, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, Sepedi (Sesotho sa Leboa), Sesotho, Setswana, Siswati, Tshivenda, Xitsonga, mmoho le puo ya matsoho le dipuo tseo e seng tsa semmuso. Dipuo tsena kaofela di ka ithutwa dikgatong tsa puo tse fapaneng.

Puo ya Lapeng ke puo ya pele eo baithuti ba e fumanang mme ba qala ho e tseba. Empa le ha ho le jwalo, boholo ba dikolo Afrika Borwa ha di nehelane ka dipuo tsa lapeng tsa baithuti ba bang kapa baithuti bohle ba ingodisitseng dikolong, di kgetha ho ba le puo e le nngwe kapa tse pedi tseo di nehelanang ka tsona kgatong ya Puo ya Lapeng. Sephetho ke hore mabitso ana Puo ya Lapeng le Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele a supa feela kgato ya bokgoni eo puo e nehelwang ka yona, ho sa bolelwe hore ke puo ya maswetso (letswele) kapa ke puo e ithutilweng (jwalo ka puo tsa tlatsetso. Ka hoo, leanong lena ho ho buuwa ka Puo ya Lapeng ho bolelwa *kgato* ya puo, e seng *puo* ka boyona.

Kgato ya Puo ya Lapeng e nehelana ka boiphihlelo ba puo bo bontshang bokgoni ba motheo ba ho ikgokahanya le batho ba bang bo hlokehang maemong a phedisano, mmoho le bokgoni ba ho sebedisa tlhalohanyo e hlokehang ho utlwisisa dithuto tsohle ho habahanya le Kharikhulamo. Kgatong ena ho toboketswa ho ruta bokgoni ba ho mamela, ho bua, ho bala le ho ngola. Kgato ena hape e neha baithuti bokgoni ba ho sebedisa kelello ka boiqapelo, le ho ananela ditema, , bo tla etsa hore ba kgone ho bopa botjha, ho tebisa maikutlo le ho matlafatsa kutlwisiso ya bona la lefatshe leo ba phelang ho lona. Empa, le ha ho le jwalo, ho toboketsa le matshwao a abelwang bokgoni ba ho mamela le ho bua ho tloha Kereiteng ya 7 ho ya hodimo di ka hodimo ho tse nehwang bokgoni ba ho bala le ho ngola hobane ditlhoko tsa litheresi baithuting di a ata ha ba ntse ba itokisetsa ho ya thutong e phahameng le lefatsheng la mosebetsi.

Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele e bolela puo e seng ya lapeng empa e sebedisetswa bakeng sa mesebetsi e itseng ya puisano setjhabeng, ke ho re, puo ya ho ithuta le ho ruta thutong. Kharikhulamo e nehelana ka tshehetso e matla bakeng sa baithuti ba tla sebedisa puo ya bona ya tlatsetso ya pele jwalo ka puo ya ho ithuta le ho ruta. Qetellong ya Kereite ya 9, baithuti bana, ba lokela ho ba le bokgoni ba ho sebedisa puo ya bona ya lapeng hammoho le puo ya tlatsetso ya pele ka katleho le ka boitshepo bakeng sa merero e fapaneng ho kenyeleditswe ho ithuta.

Baithuti ba bangata ba Afrika Borwa ba qala ho sebedisa puo ya tlatsetso, English, e le Puo ya ho Ithuta le ho Ruta (PIR) ha ba fihla ho Kereite ya 4. Sena se bolela hore ba tshwanetse ho fihlella kgato e hodimo ya tshebediso ya English qetellong ya Kereite ya 3, le ho tseba ho bala le ho ngola hantle ka English.

Kgato ya Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele e nka hore ha se hakaalo baithuti ba nang le tsebo ya puo ha ba fihla sekolong. Dilemo tse mmalwa tse qalang sekolo, di shebana le ho bopa bokgoni ba moithuti ba ho utlwisisa le ho bua puo – bokgoni ba motheo ba ho buisana le ba bang. Dikereiteng tsa 2 le 3 baithuti ba qala ho bopa litheresi motheong ona wa ho bua. Ba boetse ba kenya tshebetsong bokgoni ba litheresi boo ba seng ba ithutile bona Puong ya bona ya Lapeng

Mokgahlelong o Mahareng le o Phahameng, baithuti ba tswela pele ho matlafatsa bokgoni ba bona ba ho mamela, ho bua, ho bala le ho ngola. Nakong ena boholo ba baithuti ba ithuta ka Puo ya bona ya Tlatsetso ya Pele e leng English, mme ba lokela hore ba be ba se ba qadile ho e tseba. Toboketso e hlile e behwa hodima Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele ena bakeng sa ho nahana le ho fana ka mabaka. Sena se dumella baithuti ho ntlafatsa bokgoni ba bona ba temoho ya ho ithuta bo hlokehang ha ho ithutwa dithuto tse kang Saence le English. Hape ba kena ka matla ditemeng tsa dingolwa mme ba qala ho ba le bokgoni ba ho ananela, ho rata le ho nahana ka Puo ya Tlatsetso.

Nakong eo baithuti ba kenang Mokgahlelong o Phahameng, ba lokela hore ba be ba na le bokgoni bo botle ka Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele mabapi le dikamano tsa botho le bokgoni ba ho utlwisisa dithuto. Phephetso Mokgahlelong o Mahareng, le ha ho jwalo ke ho fana ka tshehetso ho baithuti bana kharekhulamong e thusang baithuti ho re ba kgone ho fihlella boemo bo hlokahalang dikereiting tse latelang. Boemo bona bo lokela ho ba ka tsela eo baithuti ba kgonang ho sebedisa Puo ya bona ya Tlatsetso boemong bo phahameng ba ho bua puo ho ba lokisetsa ho ntshetsa pele kapa thutong e phahameng kapa lefatshe la mosebetsi

Ke ka lebaka lena It is for this reason that the cognitive level of the First Additional Language should be such that it may be used as a language of learning and teaching. Listening, speaking and language usage skills will be further developed and refined in the Intermediate Phase developing the learners' reading and writing skills.

2. 1. 2 Bokgoni ba puo

Kharikhulamo ya Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele e hlophilwe ho latela bokgoni bo latelang:

1	Ho mamela le Ho bua
2	Ho bala le Ho boha
3	Ho ngola le Ho nehelana
4	Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo

Ho mamela le ho bua

Ho mamela le ho bua ke motheo wa ho ithuta dithutong kaofela. Ho ya ka mawa a ho mamela le ho bua ka katleho, baithuti ba bokella le ho tlamahanya tlhahisoleseding, ho bopa tsebo, ho rarolla mathata, le ho hlahisa mehopolo le maikutlo. Bokgoni ba ho mamela ka hlokolosi bo etsa hore baithuti ba kgone ho elellwa makgabane le tjhadimo tse hokelletsweng temeng ekasitana le ho phephetsa leeme mmoho le puo e hlohlelletsang.

Mokgahlelong o Mahareng, **baithuti ba Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele** ba tla sebedisa bokgoni ba Ho mamela le Ho bua ho sebedisana mmoho le ho rerisana ka moelelo. Ba tla tswela pele ho ahella hodima bokgoni bo hlahisitsweng pele ho Mokgahlelong wa Motheo ka ho qoqisana ka boikemelo, dipuisano tse lokolohileng ekasitana le dinehelano tse kgutshwane tsa molomo.

Mokgahlelong ona, puo ya baithuti eo ba e buwang e ntse e lokela ho tshehetswa (k. h. r. ho bontshwa le ho tshehetswa, mohlala, ka tlotlontswe le moralo wa dipolelo). Titjhere o hloka ho etsa bonnete ba hore baithuti bohle ba fumana menyetla ya ho bua Sesotho. Kaha kgatelopele ya baithuti e fapane, titjhere o hloka ho ntlafatsa menyetla ya ho bua (mohl. dipotso tseo a di botsang) ho ya ka kgato ya moithuti ka mong. Ha baithuti ba ntse ba nyoloha ka dikereite, titjhere o lokela ho lebella hore baithuti ba bue haholo ekasitana le ho ntsha maikutlo ha bona ho be ho teletsana.

Baithuti ba tla ntshetswa pele mefuteng ya ditema e rutilweng Mokgahlelong wa Motheo (mohlala, pale, ipolela le ditaelo) mme ba tla rutwa ditema tse ding tse ntjha (mohlala, ho pheta dintlha hape, mefuta e fapaneng ya pale, ditlaleho tsa molomo, dipuisano tse kgutshwane).

Nako ya hao ya ho ruta e lokela ho kenyelletsa mesebetsi ya ho mamela le boikwetliso ba ka mehla ba ho bua le ho mamela ho ho kgutshwanyane mmoho le mesebetsi e melelele e tsepamisitsweng ho phatlalla le beke.

Ho bala le Ho boha

Bokgoni ba **ho bala le ho boha** bo ntsheditsweng pele hantle ke motheo wa ho ithuta o tlisang katleho kharikhulamong ka kakaretso. Baithuti ba ntshetsa pele bokgoni ba ho bala le ho boha ditemeng tse batalletseng tsa dingolwa le tseo e seng tsa dingolwa, ho kenyelleditswe ditema tse bohuwang. Baithuti ba elellwa ka moo mefuta ya dingolwa le rejistara di hlahisang sepheo, bamamedi le maemo a ditema. Ho bala ka phaposing le ka ho bala ka boikemelo, baithuti ba kgona ho nahana ka tshehollo le ka boiqapelo.

Reading is very important for children who will be using English as the LoLT in Grade 4. They will need to be able to read and write in their other subjects, and use English textbooks in the Intermediate Phase. This will require high levels of literacy, and especially a wide vocabulary, in English. Reading gives learners more exposure to their additional language. We know from research that children's vocabulary development is heavily dependent on the amount of reading they do.

Mokgahlelong o Mahareng, o tla hahella hodima motheo o bopilweng Dikereitingng tsa R ho isa ho 3. Ha ho hlokeha, sebedisa padisommoho qalong ya Kereite ya 4 ho tataisa baithuti mokgahlelong ona. O ka sebedisa mokgwa ona ka nako e itseng haeba o ena le Dibuka tse Kgolo tse lekaneng mohatong ona, mme o fapanyetsane le ho pheta pale. Haeba o se na Dibuka tse Kgolo mohatong ena, sebedisa ditema tse tswang dibukeng kapa dipadisong. O ka boela wa sebedisa mekgwa e jwalo ka ho bala le bona mmoho le ho balla baithuti ba bang ka phaposing kaofela.

Sebedisa ho bala ka tataiso sehlopheng hammoho le mekgwa ya ho bala ka boikemelo/bobedi mme o lokolle baithuti hanyanehanyane ho bala ka boikemelo. Ho bala ka boikemelo ho bontshitsweng moralong wa ho ruta ho lokela ho kenyelletswa nakong e abetsweng ho bala. Kgothalletsa baithuti ba hao ho bala ka boikemelo nakong ya bona ya boikgathollo.

O tla boela o beha mesebetsi e fapaneng ya kutlwisiso ho etsa bonnete ba hore baithuti ba utlwisisa seo ba se balang.

Tshebetso ya ho bala.

Tshebetso ya ho bala e kenyelletsa mehato ya pele ho ho bala, ho bala le ka morao ho ho bala. Mesebetsi eo moithuti

a tla e etsa e ka kgutsufatswa ka mokgwa o latelang:

Pele ho ho bala:

- Ho tsosolosa tsebo ya pele.
- Ho sheba mehlodi, mongodi, le letsatsi la phatlalatso.
- Ho bala seratswana sa ho qala le sa ho qetela sa kgaolo.
- Ho etsa dikakanyo.

Ho bala:

- Kgefutsa ka nako e itseng ho lekola kutlwisiso ya hao mme o etse hore mehopolo e nwelelle
- Bapisa dikahare le dikakanyo tsa hao
- Sebedisa maemo ho fumana moelelo wa mantswe a sa tsejweng ka moo o ka kgonang, moo ho sa kgonahaleng sebedisa bukantswe
- Bopa setshwantsho sa seo o se balang
- Tswela pele le ha o sa utlwisise karolo ya seo o se balang mona le mane.
- Boela o bale karolo haeba o sa utlwisise ho hang. Balla dikarolo tse ferekanyang hodimo, ka lebelo le tlase kapa ka bobedi.
- Kopa motho e mong ho o thusa ho utlwisisa karolo e thata.
- Kenya matshwao a ho bala le ho ngola ditlhaloso tsa dintlha tsa sehlooho ka thoko.
- Nahanisisa ka seo o se badileng.

Ka morao ho ho bala:

- Haeba o tla hloka ho hopola tlhahisoleseding e itseng, etsa tlhophiso ya dintlha kapa mehopolo ya sehlooho le dintlha tse mmalwa tse tshehetsang
- Ngola sephetho/ qetelo
- Ngola kgutsufatso ho o thusa ho hlakisa le ho hopola mehopolo ya sehlooho.
- Nahana ka, mme o ngole dipotso tse ntjha tseo o nang le tsona ka sehlooho
- Ipotse hore o fihlelletse sepheo sa hao na
- Kutlwisiso – netefatsa kutlwisiso ya hao ya tema
- Lekola - leeme, nepahalo, boleng ba tema
- Atolosa monahano wa hao – sebedisa mehopolo eo o e boneng temeng.

Ho ngola le Ho nehelana.

Ho ngola ke sesebediswa se matla sa ho buisana se dumellang baithuti ho bopa le ho ntsha maikutlo le mehopolo ka momahano. Ho ikwetlisetsa ho ngola kgafetsa maemong, mesebetsing, le dithutong tse fapaneng ho etsa hore baithuti ba kgone ho buisana ka boiqapelo le ka ho hokahana. Sepheo ke ho hlahisa bangodi ba hlwahlwa, ba nang le bokgoni bo fapaneng ba tla kgona ho sebedisa bokgoni ba bona ho bopa le ho nehelana ka ditema tse lokelang tse ngolwang, tsa ditshwantsho le tsa bophatlatsi tse fapafapaneng bakeng sa dipheo tse fapaneng. Ho Mokgahlelo o Mahareng, **baithuti ba Puo ya Pele ya Tlatsetso** ba tla hloka tshehetso le tataiso e hlokolosi ho ntshetsa pele bokgoni ba ho hlahisa tema e ngotsweng e tshwarellehang.

Ho ngola ho bohlokwa hobane ho hatella baithuti ho nahana ka thutapuo le mopeleto. Sena se kgothalletsa baithuti ho sebatsana le puo, ho potlakisa boithuto ba puo le ho eketsa ho nepahala kahohlehohle. Baithuti ba tla ithuta ho ngola ditema tsa boiqapelo le tsa tlhahisoleseding tse fapafapaneng, ho qalwa ka ho sebedisa meralo ya ho ngola e le ho tshehetsa le ho ithuta ho ngola ditema tse itseng ka boikemelo butlebutle. Ba tla boela ba sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola bakeng sa ho hlahisa ditema tse ngolwang tse hlophisehileng hantle, tse sebedisitseng puo e nepahetseng.

Mokgwa wa Tshebetso wa Ho ngola.

Ho ngola le ho qapa ditema ke tshebetso e kenyelletsang mehato e latelang:

- Pele ho ho ngola/moralo.
- Ho ngola mokgwaritso.
- Poeletso ya mosebetsi.
- Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso ya diphoso.
- Ho hlaola diphoso.
- Ho phathlalatsa/ho nehelana.

Baithuti ba hloka monyetla wa ho kenya sena tshebetsong mme ba lokela ho:

- etsa qeto ka sepheo le momamedi wa tema e tla ngolwa le/kapa e ralwa;
- lahlela mehopolo ka ho sebedisa, mohlala, mmapa wa monahano, ditjhate tse phatlalletseng kapa mananeo;
- sheba mehloding e loketseng, kgetha tlhahisoleseding e loketseng mme o hlophise mehopolo;
- hlahisa mokgwaritso wa pele o bontshang sepheo, moamohedi wa ditaba, sehlooho le sebopeho sa tema
- bala mekgwaritso ka tshekatsheko mme o fumane tlaleho ho tswa ho ba bang (baithutimmoho kapa titjhere);
- hlaola diphoso le ho bala mokgwaritso hape o lokisa diphoso; ekasitana le
- hlahisa tema e hlwekileng, e balehang, e phethahetseng e hlaotsweng diphoso.

Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo.

Tsebo e ntle ya tlotlontswe le tshebediso ya puo Puong ya Tlatsetso ya Pele e fana ka motheo bakeng sa ntshetsopele ya bokgoni (ho mamela, ho bua, ho bala, le ho ngola). Baithuti ba Mokgahlelo o Mahareng ba tla hahella hodima motheo o behilweng dikereiting tsa R - 3.

Baithuti ba tla ithuta hore **dibopeho le melao ya tshebediso ya puo** e sebetsa jwang, mme ba ntshetsepele puo ka kopanelo bakeng sa ho bua ka puo (puo e amanang le thuto e itseng) hore ba tle ba kgone ho lekola ditema tsa bona le tse ding ka tshekatsheko bakeng sa moelelo, bohlwahlwa le ho phethahala. Ba tla boela ba kgona le ho sebedisa tsebo ena ho sibolla ka puo bakeng sa ho bopa moelelo (ho tloha mohatong wa lentswe le polelo ho ya temeng yohle), le ho bona hore na tema e amana jwang le maemo a yona. Ka ho sebetsana le ditema tsa mefuta e fapaneng, baithuti ba atolosa tshebediso ya bona ya tlotlontswe le ho sebedisa kutlwisiso ya bona ya **dibopeho le melao ya tshebediso ya puo** hantle.

Baithuti ba hodisa tsebo ya bona ya tlotlontswe le ho sebedisa kutlwisiso ya bona ya **dibopeho tsa puo** ka nepo ha ba sebetsana le mefuta e fapaneng ya ditema. Ho Mokgahlelo o Mahareng, baithuti ba Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele ba tla tsotella haholo mantswe le sebopeho sa thutapuo tseo ba seng ba di tlwaetse ho tswa Mokgahlelong wa Motheo, ho utolla kamoo puo ya bona ya tlatsetso e sebetsang kateng le ho nka taolo ya yona, ekasitana le ho sebedisa tsebo ena e holang ho sheba tshebediso ya puo , haholo ha ho ngolwa.

Ho lebelletswe hore sebopeho le tshebediso ya puo di tla rutwa ho tswa temeng jwalo ka ha bokgoni bo bong ba puo bo rutwa le ho ntshetswa pele. Leha ho le jwalo, Mokgahlelong o Mahareng, metsotso e mashome a mararo e behelletswe ka thoko bakeng sa ho rutwa ha semmuso le boikwetliso ba sebopeho le tshebediso ya puo. Meralo ya ho ruta e kentse lenane la dikarolwana tsa puo tse lokelang ho rutwa kereitingng e nngwe le e nngwe. Tsena di boletswe qalong ya kotara e nngwe le e nngwe. Ha ho kgethwa ditema tse mamelwang le tse balwang saekeleng ya dibeke tse pedi, etsa bonnete ba hore di na le dikarolwana tse ding tsa puo tseo o batlang ho di akarelletsa kotareng eo. Etsa mesebetsi e amanang le ditema tsena e tla etsa hore baithuti ba kgone ho sebedisa dikarolwana tsena maemong a itseng. Ka ho tshwana, ditema tse ngolwang tseo baithuti ba tla di ngola di tla kenyelletsa tse ding tsa dikarolwana tsa puo. Tataisa baithuti ba hao ka tshebediso e lokelang le e nepahetseng ya dikarolwana tsena. Kgetha tse ding tsa dikarolwana tseo baithuti ba hao ba nang le bothata ka tsona mme o ba fe dihlakiso tsa semmuso. Mokgahlelong o Mahareng nako ya metsotso e mashome a mararo e behelletswe ka thoko ka beke bakeng sa mesebetsi le dihlakiso tsa sebopeho le melao le tshebediso ya puo

2. 1. 3 Mekgwakatamelo ya ho ruta puo

Mekgwakatamelo ya ho ruta puo ke e itshetlehileng temeng, puisanong le ho thuto e tswellang**.** Mokgwakatamelo o **itshetlehileng ka tema** ekasitana le **mokgwakatamelo wa puisano** bobedi e itshetlehile hodima tshebediso e tswellang pele ekasitana le tlhahiso ya ditema.

Mokgwakatamelo o **itshetlehileng ka tema** o bontsha ka moo ditema di sebetsang ka teng. Sepheo sa mokgwa o itshetlehileng ka ditema ke ho etsa hore baithuti ba kgone ho ba le bokgoni, boitshepo le ho ba babadi ba sehollang, bangodi, babohi le baradi ba ditema ba sehollang. O kenyelletsa le ho mamela, ho bala, ho boha, le ho sekaseka ditema ho utlwisisa ka moo di hlahiswang ka teng le hore diphetho tsa bona ke dife. Ho ya ka puisano e sehollang, baithuti ba ntshetsa pele bokgoni ba ho lekola ditema. Mokgwa wa bukakgakollo/theksbuku o boela o hlahisa mefuta e fapaneng ya ditema bakeng sa merero le bomamedi. Mokgwa ena e bontshwa ka ho utlwisisa ka moo ditema di bopilweng ka teng.

Mokgwakatamelo wa puisano o sisinya hore ha a ithuta puo, moithuti o tla ba le diphihlelo tse kgolo tsa puo tse tobilweng hammoho le menyetla e mengata ho kwetlisa kapa ho hlahisa puo ka puisano bakeng sa merero ya tsa

phedisano. Ho ithuta puo ho ka ntshetswa pele ka phaposing moo bokgoni ba litheresi ya ho bala/ho boha le ho ngola/ho nehelana di ithutwang ka ho balla hodimo le ka ho ngolwa haholo.

Ho ruta puo ho etsahala ka tsela e momahaneng, moo titjhere a etsang tlwaelo tse ntle, baithuti ba ikwetlisa ho ba le bokgoni bo nepahetseng dihlopheng pele ba sebedisa bokgoni bona ka bobona. Sebopeho sa thuto e nngwe le e nngwe se lokela ho kenyelletsa baithuti pele ba kwetliswa ka dihlopha ebile ba sebedisa bokgoni bo botjha ka bonngwe. Mareo a sebedisitsweng ke **ho mamela le ho bua**, **padisommoho/padiso ka kopanelo le ngodisommoho/ho ngola ka kopanelo**, **padiso/ngodiso ka tataiso le ka boikemelo.**

2. 2 KABO YA NAKO YA PUO YA TLATSETSO YA PELE KHARIKHULAMONG.

Nako ya ho ruta ya Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele, mokgahlelong o mahareng ke hora tse 5 ka beke. Dikahare tsa puo kaofela di rutwa saekeleng ya beke tse pedi (dihora tse 10). Tshisinyo ya kabo e latelang ya nako bakeng sa bokgoni ba puo e ka sebediswa:

Bokgoni	**Kabo ya nako Saekeleng ya Beke tse pedi(Dihora)**		
	Kereiti ya 4	**Kereiti ya 5**	**Kereiti ya 6**
*Ho mamela le Ho bua(mesebetsi ya molomo)	Hora e le 1	Hora e le 1	Hora e le 1
*Ho bala le Ho boha	Dihora tse 2 le metsotso e 30	Dihora tse 2 le metsotso e 30	Dihora tse 2 le metsotso e 30
*Ho ngola le Ho nehelana	Hora e le 1	Hora e le 1	Hora e le 1 le metsotso e 30
Dibopeho le melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo	Metsotso e 30	Metsotso e 30	Metsotso e 30
	Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo di kenyelleditswe kabong ya nako ya bokgoni bo bone bo boletsweng ka hodimo. Ho na le nako e abetsweng mesebetsi ya semmuso**.** Bokgoni ba ho nahana le ho fana ka mabaka bo kenyelleditswe ho bokgoni le mawa a hlokahalang bakeng sa Ho mamela le Ho bua, bakeng sa Ho bala le Ho boha le bakeng sa Ho ngola le Ho nehelana.		

2. 3 DISEBEDISWA TSE TSHEHETSANG HO ITHUTA LE HO RUTA

Baithuti ba Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele ba Dikereiting tsa 4 – 6 ba tshwanetse ho fihlella dinthong tse latelang:

Dikereite tsa 4-6	
Disebediswa tsa sehlooho	
Dibuka tsa puo tse kgethilweng tsa Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele (PTP)	√
Bukantswe	√
Padi /Dipadi tse nang le mefuta e latelang ya tema	
Dipale	√
Tshwantshiso/Terama	√
Thothokiso	√
Ditema tsa tlhahisoleseding	√
Ditema tsa phedisano	√
Ditema tsa bophatlalatsi/ mediya	√
Disebediswa tsa bophatlalatsi	
Masedinyana/koranta	√
Makasine	√
Mananeo a Thelevishene	√
Mananeo a seyalemoya/radio	√

Titjhere o lokela ho ba le:

- Tokomane ya Setatemente sa Leano la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso(SLKT)
- Leano la Puo la Thuto la Naha(LiEP)
- Dibuka tsa puo tse kgethilweng tsa Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele (PTP) tse sebediswang ke baithuti; dibuka bakeng sa merero ya mehlodi ho tlatselletswa dibukeng tse kgethilweng
- Padi e kenyelleditseng mefuta ya ditema tse kgothalleditsweng
- Dibukantswe le dibuka tsa mehlodi (bukantswe ya puo e le nngwe, ya puo tse pedi, le ya ditemengata, thesorase, ensaeklophedia, buka e ntle ya thutapuo, jj.)
- Buka/Faele ya Titjhere ya Mohlodi: ena e ka ba faele e entsweng ka disebediswa tse bokellwang ke titjhere kapa ke tataiso ya titjhere e phatlaladitsweng

Mehlodi ya ka phaposing ya borutelo

a) Ditema tsa padisommoho kereiting ya 4. Tsona e ka ba Dibuka tse Kgolo, ditema tse ding tse hodisitsweng, dibuka tse kgethilweng kappa dipadi

b) Ditema tse fapafapaneng ho kenyelletsa mehato e fapaneng ya ho bala, mohl. kgetho ya dipadi tse nang le ditema tse lekaneng mohatong o mong le o mong bakeng sa baithuti.

c) Mefuta e fapaneng ya disebediswa tsa bophatlalatsi: dikoranta, dimakasine, diboroutjhara, diflaya, dipapatso, diphousetara, ditsebiso, jj.

d) Dithusathuto tse mamelwang/bohuwang

KAROLO YA 3: DIKAHARE LE MERALO YA HO RUTA BOKGONI BA PUO YA TLATSETSO YA PELE MOKGAHLELO O MAHARENG

3. 1 TJHEBOKAKARETSO YA DIKAHARE, BOKGONI, LE MAWA.

Se latelang ke tjhebokakaretso ya dikahare, bokgoni le mawa a fumanwang ho meralo ya ho ruta.

Papetla ya tjhebokakaretso ya dkahare, bokgoni le mawa.

KEREITE YA 4-6		
Bokgoni	**Dikahare**	**Mawa le dikarolwana tsa bokgoni**
Ho mamela le Ho bua	• Tema ya kutlwisiso e mamelwang. • Mefuta e fapaneng ya puisano tsa molomo • Puisano • Ditshupiso le ditaelo • Ho pheta pale • Ho qoqa pale • Bonketsisane • Puisano ka sehlopha • Dipuisano tse kgutshwane • Dithothokiso tse kgutshwane le diraeme • Dipapadi tsa puo	**Tema ya kutlwisiso e mamelwang le ho bua** • Ho rekota mehopolo ya sehlooho le e tshehetsang ka ho etsa dinoutsu, manane, dikgutsufatso, ho qoqa hape, ho hlalosa, ho botsa dipotso tse batlang tlhakisetso, ho fana ka maikutlo • Ho hoopla dintlha tse itseng, ho buisana ka boleng le melaetsa, ho buisana ka ho tadima dintho ka lehlakore le le leng le tse nang le ditshekamelo/ leeme, ho hlalosa le ho qoqa ka baphetwa, mela ya pale le sebaka/tulo **Puisano ka sepheo sa phedisano** • Ho qala le ho tshwarella/boloka dipuisanong. • Melao ya ho bua le ho fa ba bang sebaka. • Ho arolelana dintlha/ maikutlo le boitemohelo • Kgothalletso ya tshebediso ya puo ya tlatsetso. **Dipuisano tse kgutshwane tse hlophisitsweng le tse sa hlophiswang** • Diphuputso. • Ho hlophisa le ho hokahanya ditaba ho tswa mehloding e fapaneng. • Ho kgetha le ho ntshetsa pele mehopolo ya sehlooho le e tshehetsang o fana ka mehlala. • Sebopeho se nepahetseng, tlotlontswe, puo le melao ya puo. • Sehalo, tshebediso ya lentswe, lebelo, tsepamiso ya mahlo, tsepamiso ya ditho/dikarolo tsa mmele le tshebediso ya ditho tsa mmele. • Selelekela le qetello tse hlwahlwa. • Kenyelletsa dithusathuto tse lokelang tse bohuwang, tse mamelwang kapa tse mamelwang le ho bohuwa tse kang dipapetla, diphousetara, ditshwantsho.

KEREITE YA 4-6		
Bokgoni	**Dikahare**	**Mawa le dikarolwana tsa bokgoni**
Ho bala **le Ho boha**	**Mefuta ya ditema tse kgethilweng:** • Dipale, mohl. Dipale tsa nnete tsa ha jwale, dipale tsa seholoholo (ditshomo tsa bosatsejweng le tsa bahale, dipale tsa diphoofolo tse rutang boitshwaro), dipale tsa bahale, dipale tsa boiqapelo tsa mahlale, dibayokrafi, dipale tsa boiqapelo tsa nalane/ histori). • Dipapadi • Dithothokiso • Ditema tsa tlhahisoleseding, mohl: ditsamaiso, tema e fupereng dintlha, ditlaleho tsa tlhahisoleseding. • Ditema tsa phedisano, mohl: dimemo, dikarete tsa ditumediso, mangolo. • Ditema tsa bophatlalatsi/mediya, mohl: dipapatso, ditlaleho tsa dikoranta, ditlaleho tsa dimakasine, ditsebiso, diphamflete). • Litheresi ya tse bohuwang: ho bapatsa (diphoustara, diphamflete, dipapatso) dikhathunu, dikhomiki, ditshwantsho, /dikrafo/ dipapetla). • Tema ya kutlwisiso • Ho balla hodimo ho hlophisitsweng le ho sa hlophiswang. • Ditsebiso/ditlhokomediso • Khathune, ditshehiso tsa dikhomiki, dayakramo/ kerafo/papetla/tjhate • Mekgwa/ditsela tsa ho bala • Tema e balwang ka ho bala ho tebileng ha ditema • Ho atoloswa ha ho bala ha ditema: mesebetsi ya kutlwisiso, ditekolo tsa dibuka, diprojeke, jj.	**Ho bala/Ho boha** Sebedisa mawa a pele ho ho bala, ho bala le ka morao ho ho bala: • Ho utlwisisa tema • Bakeng ho bala ho tebileng le tshekatsheko ya tema (tema e balwang) • Ho bontsha ho bala ho ikemetsweng (ho bala haholo bakeng sa boithabiso, tlhahisoleseding le ho ithuta) **Hlahisa baithuti ho:** • Makgetha a tema – dihlooho, ditshwantsho, dikrafo, dipapetla, dihloohwana, ho nomora, dintlhakgolo, dihlooho tsa ditaba, sebopeho, mohl: dikholomo tsa dikoranta, jj. • Dibopeho tsa tema: - manane, tatellano ya dintlha, tlhaloso, ditsamaiso, dintlha tsa sehlooho le tse tshehetsang, tatellano ya dintlha ha ho phethwa. • Dikarolo tsa buka – leqephe la sehlooho, dikahare, dikgaolo, lenane la mantswe le ditlhaloso tsa ona, jj. • **Mawa a ho bala le ho boha** - Ho okola dintlha tsa bohlokwa - Ho tlodisa tema mahlo bakeng sa dintlha tse tshehetsang. - Ho etsa diqeto ka moelelo wa mantswe le ditshwantsho a/tse sa tlwaelehang ka tshebediso ya bokgoni ba ho hlasela mantswe le dikakanyo tsa ditemoso. - Ho bala hape - Ho etsa dinoutsu (mehopolo ya sehlooho le e tshehetsang) - Ho kgutsufatsa mehopolo ya sehlooho le e tshehetsang ka tsela ya dintlha/ tema ho ya ka bolelele bo batlehang) - Ho fana ka tlhakiso - Ho etsa diqeto - Ho hlalosa ntlhakemo ya mongodi - Ho fana ka maikutlo a hao/etsa diqeto • **Litheresi e bohuwang** - Mawa a susumetsang: puo e fehlang maikutlo, leeme - Tshusumetso ya tshebediso ya makgetha a sebopeho, mohl. mefuta le boholo ba mongolo, dihlooho le dintlhakgolo, ditshwantsho

KEREITE YA 4-6		
Bokgoni	**Dikahare**	**Mawa le dikarolwana tsa bokgoni**
		Thothokiso • Moelelo o tobileng • Moelelo o patehileng • Mookotaba le molaetsa • Karaburetso, papiso le mothofatso, kgetho ya mantswe, sehalo, dikarabo tsa maikutlo • Disebediswa tsa modumo, mohl: raeme, morethetho, matshwao a puo, phethaphetho, poeletsamodumo, leetsisa. **Pale le ditshwantshiso** • Poloto • Baphetwa • Ho itshetleha le tikoloho • Sebopeho sa tema • Makgetha a sehlooho a tema **Ditema tsa tlhahisoleseding, tsa phedisano le tsa mediya** • Baamohedi ba ditaba le sepheo • Mehopolo ya sehlooho le e tshehetsang/ dintlha tse itseng • Sebopeho sa tema • Makgetha a sehlooho a tema **Ho bala ho hlophisitsweng (Ho balla hodimo)** • Tshebediso ya sehalo, lentswe, lebelo, ho tsepamisa mahlo, tsepamiso ya mmele le ditho tsa mmele • Ho qapodisa mantswe ka nepo ntle le ho fana ka moelelo o fosahetseng **Ho bala ho sa hlophiswang (Ho balla hodimo** • Bala ka bokgeleke ka sepheo • Qapodisa mantswe ka nepo ntle le ho fana ka moelelo o fosahetseng • Sebedisa sehalo, lebelo le tsepamiso ya mahlo

KEREITE YA 4-6		
Bokgoni	**Dikahare**	**Mawa le dikarolwana tsa bokgoni**
Ho ngola **le** **Ho nehelana**	• Ho ngola mantswe, mohl: manane • Ho ngola polelo • Ho ngola serapa Ho ngola ka boiqapelo • Tlhaloso, mohl: ditlhaloso tsa batho, dibaka, diphoofolo, dimela, dintho, jj. • Phethelo, mohl: dipale, ho ngola ka wena • Boinahanelo, mohl: dithothokiso tse kgutshwane • Dipuisano le ditshwantshiso tse kgutshwane tse itshetlehileng dipaleng Bongodi ba kgokahano (ditema tsa phedisano, tshebetso, bophatlalatsi le tsa tlhahisoleseding) • Dinoutsu, melaetsa, mangolo, dikarete tsa ditumediso, dimemo • Diphousetara, ditsebiso, dipapatso • Dipuo tse kgutshwane tse ngotsweng • Ditema tsa tsamaiso le ho ikgopotsa • Ditema tse fupereng dintlha, ditema tsa tlhahisoleseding, mohl. Nehelano ya ditaba, ditema tsa dithuto tse ding, ditema tsa ditshwantsho.	**Tshebetso ya ho ngola** • Moralo/ pele ho ho ngola • Mokgwaritso • Ho boeletsa mosebetsi • Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso • Ho hlaola diphoso • Ho nehelana **Pele ho ho ngola/ moralo** • Hlokomela baamohedi ba ditaba le sepheo • Hlokomela mofuta wa sengolwa • Lahlela mehopolo ka ho sebedisa dimmapa tsa monahano/ manane • Ho hlophisa mehopolo **Ho ngola mokgwaritso** • Kgetho ya mantswe • Ho bopa polelo • Mehopolo ya sehlooho le e tshehetsang • Makgetha a itseng a tema e batlehang, (mohl. puo sebui bakeng sa puisano). • Ho bala sengolwa sa hao ka tshekatsheko • Ho fumana tlaleho ho tswa ho bomphato ba hao le ho titjhere **Ho boeletsa mosebetsi, ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso, ho hlaola diphoso le ho nehelana** • Ho boeletsa mosebetsi : ho matlafatsa dikahare le sebopeho sa mehopolo • Ho ntlafatsa kgetho ya mantswe, sebopeho sa dipolelo le dirapa • Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso: ho lokisa diphoso puong, mopeletong le matshwao a puo • Ho nehelana ka sehlahiswa sa ho qetela se makgethe , ka mongolo o balehang

DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
Dikahare tse tshwanetsweng ho etswa di hlahella ka tlaase mona
Mawa le bokgoni: Baithuti ba hloka ho hlwaya, ho utlwisisa le ho sebedisa dibopeho tsa thutapuo le melao e bontshitsweng boemong. Hape ba tshwanetse ho ithuta ho sebedisa melao. **Ntshetsopele ya tlotlontswe** e se e kenyelleditswe karolong ena
MABITSO
Ho boeletsa mabitso a entsweng Mokgahlelong o Tlase
Ho boeletsa mabitsohohle: mabitso a balehang mohl. buka – dibuka le mabitso a sa baleheng mohl. metsi, mobu
Ho ntshetsa pele tshebediso le kutlwisiso ya mabitso a sa baleheng/ a se nang bongata mohl. metsi, mobu
Ho sebedisa mantswe a balehang/ nang le bongata feela madi, maboya
Ho boeletsa sebopeho sa lerui mohl ntja ya Bongo
Ho sebedisa mabitsobitso ka nepo mohl. ka ditlhaku tse kgolo
Ho sebedisa botona le botshehadi ba mabitso a mang mohl. tswetse – poho/ pholo
Ho sebedisa mabitsokgopolo
MAEMEDI
Ho boeletsa tshebediso ya maemediqho mohl. nna, yena, wena, bona rona, yona
Ho boeletsa tshebediso ya lesupi mohl. hona, hono, baane, tsena, bano
Tshebediso ya lerui mohl. ya ka, ya hao, tsa bona, la mmuso
MAKGETHI
Ho boeletsa tshebediso ya makgethi a bapisang mohl. kgolo, kgolwanyane, kgolohadi
Ho boeletsa tshebediso ya makgethi pele kappa ka morao ho lebitso mohl. tse monate dijo/ dijo tse monate
Tshebediso ya mefuta e fapaneng ya makgethi mohl. tshehla, sootho, tharo, pedi
MAETSI
Ho tseba ho sebedisa lehokamoetsi mohl; morena o ruta setjhaba kapa katse e lelekisa tweba
Ho sebedisa leetsi le taelong (sekao taelo) Tsamaya! Ja!
Ho bopa leetsi le tatolong
MAKGATHE
Ho hodisa tsebo makgathe a ithutilweng Mokgahlelong o Tlaase ho kenyelletswa lefetile le bonolo, lejwale le bonolo, lejwale letswelli le lekgathe le tlang
Ho sebedisa lekgathe le nepahetseng bakeng sa mofuta wa tema e ithutwang mohl;
• Lekgathe lejwale le bonolo ho hlalosa diketsahalo tsa tlwaelo mohl; “ke hlapa meno a ka ka mehla” le tse akaretsang jwalo ka “ Letsatsi le dikela ka Bophirima”
Ho sebedisa lekgathe lejwale lephethi mohl; Ke phetse bophelo ba ka bohle Khutsong
Ho sebedisa lekgathe lefetile letswelli mohl; Pula e ne e na ha re tswa ka ntlong.
Ho sebedisa lekgathe lejwale letswelli letlang mohl;Re ya Thabong ka Keresemose
MAHLALOSI
Ho sebedisa lehlalosi la nako mohl; hosane, maobane
Ho sebedisa lehlalosi la sebaka/ tao/ tulo mohl; mona, toropong makgoweng
Ho sebedisa lehlalosi la mokgwa mohl; butle, hantle, haboima
MAKOPANYI
Ho sebedisa lekopanyi ho bontsha koketseho mohl; le tatelano mohl; jwale,
Ho sebedisa lekopanyi ho bontsha phapang mohl; empa
Ho sebedisa lekopanyi ho bontsha lebaka mohl; hobane

SEBOPEHO SA POLELO
Ho bopa polelo e bonolo
Ho bopa polelo e kopaneng(polelokopane)
Ho sebedisa taelo
Ho sebedisa potso
Ho sebedisa tatolo
Ho sebedisa boetsuwa
Ho sebedisa puosebui
Ho elellwa le ho sebedisa puopehelo
MATSHWAO A PUO
Boeletsa matshwao a puo a ithutilweng mokgahlelong o Tlaase mohl; tlhaku e kgolo, dikgutlo difehelwane, matshwao a potso
Ho sebedisa tlhaku e kgolo bakeng sa mabitsobitso,
Ho sebedisa feelwane ho kgaohanya mabitso lenaneng
Ho sebedisa lekgotsi
Ho sebedisa apostrofi bakeng sa thuo
Ho sebedisa ditsejana bakeng sa puo sebui
Ho sebedisa dikgutlwana bakeng sa puosebui puisanong le ho etsa letoto la dintho
NTSHETSOPELE YA TLOTLONTSWE
O qala ho utlwisisa le ho sebedisa:Mantswe a leloko le le leng mohl; “katse” le “ntja” leloko la phoofolo
Mahlalosonngwe(mantswe a hlalosang ka ho tshwana mohl; hlapa/ hatlela)
Malatodi(mantswe a fapaneng ka moelelo mohl; kgolo/ nyane)
Ditumatshwano(mantswe a qapodiswang ka ho tshwana empa moelelo o fapane mohl; seboko, noka
Ho hlwaya ka moo mantswe a botjwang: • Mantswe kopaneng/ mabitsohokwa mohl; lejelathoko, madimabe • Ho hokela sehlongwanthao kappa sehlongwapele ho motso ya lentswe • Ho ngola lentswe ka bokgutshwanyane mohl; thelebeshene(TV) • Dikgutsufatso
Ho qala ho utlwisisa le ho sebedisa mantswe a mehla
Maele
dikapolelo
MOPELETO LE MELAO YA MOPELETO
Ho hahella tsebong ya medumo e rutilweng Mokgahlelong o Tlase, ho peleta mantswe mohl. ho aha mantswe a leloko le le leng ho ya ka moo a dumang kapa a shebahalang
Ho hahella tsebong ya mantswe a sebediswang haholo kapa kgafetsa
Ho peleta mantswe a tlwaelehileng ka nepo, a sebedisa bukantswe, hammoho le mantswe a ferekanyang
Ho sebedisa bukantswe ho lekola mopeleto le moelelo wa mantswe
Ho bala hape mongolo wa hae a lokisa diphoso tsa mopeleto
Ho sebedisa tsebo ya nteterwane ka tatelano la tlhaku ya pele ya lentswe ho le fumana bukantsweng
Ho aha mantswe a matjha ka ho fetola modumo/tlhaku bakeng sa e nngwe mohl. qapa, qata, qoqa, qhoqha
Ho kgaola mantswe a melelele hore a be manyenyane mohl. phe-phe-ng

3. 2 HO HASANYA DITEMA HO HABAHANYA DIKEREITE TSA 4 – 6

Ditema tse fapafapaneng di kgethilwe nakong ya dibeke tse ding le tse ding tse pedi. Ditema tsa sehlooho di ngotswe ka tlase. Baithuti ba tla sebetsa ka tse ding kappa ka ditema tsohle nakong ya dibeke tse pedi, ke hore, ba tla mamela, ba tlalehe ka molomo, ba bale kapa ba ngole. Sheba karolong ya 3. 5 ho moralo wa thuto bakeng sa tlhahisoleseding e fetang temeng.

3. 2. 1 Papetla e bontshang ho hasanywa ha ditema

	Kereiti ya 4	Kereiti ya 5	Kereiti ya 6
Kotara ya 1			
Dibeke 1 & 2	Pale le boikgopotso ba hae	Pale, boikgopotso ba hae	Pale, papadi ya puo, phazele ya mantswe
Dibeke 3 & 4	Tema ya tlhahisoleseding, mohl. tlaleho ya ditaba/tema e fupereng dintlha, mmapa	Tema ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho, mohl. Ditjhate/ dipapetla/ didayekeramo/ dimmapa tsa monahano/ dimmapa/ ditshwantsho/ dikerafo, puisano, tema e fupereng dintlha	Tema ya tlhahisoleseding: tlaleho ya ditaba/ tema e fupereng dintlha; lengolo; ditema tsa midia, mohl. papatso, puisano
Dibeke 5 & 6	Pale le ditlhaloso tsa batho kapa baphetwa	Pale, bonketsisane, tlhaloso ya batho; sememo; molaetsa	Pale; bukatsatsi
Dibeke 7 & 8	Tema ya tlhahisoleseding: ditsamaiso/ ditaelo; manane	Tema ya tlhahisoleseding; ditsamaiso; ditaelo; papadi ya puo	Tema ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho, mohl. Ditjhate/ dipapetla/ didayekeramo/ dimmapa tsa monahano/ dimmapa/ ditshwantsho/ dikerafo; ditsamaiso; ditaelo; ditlhaloso
Dibeke 9 & 10	Pina/ thothokiso, papadi	Pina/ thothokiso	Thothokiso, tlhaloso ya motho/ ya ntho/ ya phoofolo/ ya semela/ ya sebaka; papadi ya puo

KOTARA YA 2			
DIBEKE 1 & 2	Pale, boikgopotso ba hae le molaetsa	pale, puisano, tekolokakaretso ya buka	pale
DIBEKE 3 & 4	Tema ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho, mohl. Ditjhate/ dipapetla/ didayekeramo/ ditshwantsho/ dikerafo; phoustara; ditshupiso; tlhaloso ya ntho	Tema ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho, mohl. Ditjhate/ dipapetla/ didayekeramo/ dimmapa tsa monahano/ dimmapa/ ditshwantsho/ dikerafo; ditlhaloso tsa dintho/ dimela/ diphoofolo/ dibaka	Tema ya tlhahisoleseding ho phatlalla le kharikhulamo, mohl. Tlaleho; tlhaloso ya ntho/ semela/ phoofolo/ sebaka; tema e bohuwang, mohl. Ditjhate/ dipapetla/ didayekeramo/ jj.
DIBEKE 5 & 6	Pale le boikgopotso ba hae	Pale	Pale, boikgopotso ba hae, lengolo la setyswalle, bonketsisane
DIBEKE 7 & 8	Ditsamaiso, ditaelo, tema e nang le ditshwantsho, mohl. Ditjhate/ dipapetla/ didayekeramo/ ditshwantsho/ dikerafo	Tema ya tlhahisoleseding: ditsamaiso; ditaelo; tema e fupereng dintlha	Ho bala tema ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho, mohl. Dibukatsatsi le dikejule tsa thelevishene/ ditjhate/ dipapetla/ didayekeramo/ dimmapa tsa monahano/ dimmapa/ ditshwantsho; ditlhaloso; tekolokakaretso ya buka;
DIBEKE 9 & 10	**TEKANYETSO YA BOHARENG BA SELEMO**		

	Kereiti ya 4	Kereiti ya 5	Kereiti ya 6
KOTARA YA 3			
DIBEKE 1 & 2	Pale, tlhaloso ya motho/ phoofolo/ mophetwa, puisano, tekolokakaretso ya buka	Pale, tlhaloso ya molomo ya dibaka/ batho; boikgopotso ba hae	Pale, lengolo la setsawlle, bukatsatsi, ditlhaloso tsa molomo tsa dibaka/ diphoofolo/ dimela/ dintho
DIBEKE 3 & 4	Tema ya thlahisoleseding, mohl. Tema e fupereng dintlha/ atekele ya ditaba/ tlaleho; tema e bohuwang, mohl. Phoustara/ ditsebisi; puisano	Tema ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho, mohl. Ditjhate/ dipapetla/ didayekeramo/ dimmapa tsa monahano/ dimmapa/ ditshwantsho/ dikerafo	Tema ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho, mohl. Ditjhate/ dipapetla/ didayekeramo/ dimmapa tsa monahano/ dimmapa/ ditshwantsho/ dikerafo; puisano; saveyi; tlaleho
DIBEKE 5 & 6	Pale, thothokiso	Pale; thothokiso	Pale, thothokiso
DIBEKE 7 & 8	Tema ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho, mohl. Ditjhate/ dipapetla/ didayekeramo/ ditshwantsho/ dikerafo; ditlhaloso tsa dintho/ dimela/ diphoofolo/ dibaka; ditsamaiso	Tema ya tlhahisoleseding-ditsamaiso; puisano; papadi ya puo; tema ya tlhahisolesedingho tswa ho phatlalleng le kharikhulamo, mohl. tlaleho	Tema ya tlhahisoleseding-ditsamaiso/ ditaelo; tema ya tlhahisolesedingho tswa ho phatlalleng le kharikhulamo, mohl. Tlaleho; papadi ya puo; mmapa wa monahano
DIBEKE 9 & 10	Papadi , bonketsisane; puisano; tekolokakaretso ya buka	Papadi; puisano	Papadi

KOTARA YA 4			
DIBEKE 1 & 2	Puisano, papadi ya puo, pale	Pale, papadi ya puo; boikgopotso ba hae, phazele ya mantswe	Pale; lengolo
DIBEKE 3 & 4	Tema ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho, mohl. Ditjhate/ dipapetla/ didayekeramo/ ditshwantsho; inthaview/ manaeo a dipuisano; tema e bohuwang, mohl. Diphoustara/ ditsebiso; melaetsa	Tema ya tlhahisoleseding; atekele ya makasine/ tlaleho ya ditaba; tema e fupereng dintlha; phoustara	Tema ya tlhahisoleseding ho tswa ho phatlalleng le kharikhulamo, mohl. Tlaleho; puisano; papadi ya puo; ditlhaloso
DIBEKE 5& 6	Pale, papadi ya puo, bukatsatsi	Pale, thothokiso, boikgopotso ba hae, tekolokakaretso ya buka	Pale, thothokiso, tekolokakaretso ya buka, lengolo
DIBEKE 7 & 8	Puisano; tema ya tlhahisoleseding, tema e bohuwang, mohl. Phoustara/ tsebiso	Tema ya tlhahisoleseding ho tswa ho phatlalleng le kharikhulamo, mohl. Tlaleho; puisano; phoustara; tema e bohuwang, mohl. tjhate	Tema ya media, mohl. Atekele ya makasine/ tlaleho ya ditaba; phoustara; papatso
DIBEKE 9 & 10	**TEKANYETSO YA MAFELO A SELEMO**		

3. 2. 2 Kakaretso ya mefuta ya ditema ho habahanya le mokgahlelo

Dipapetla tse ka tlaase mona di hlalosa letoto la mefuta ya ditema tseo baithuti ba tshwanetseng ho di rutwa ho di ngola Kereiting ya 4 – 6, ditema tse ding di ka kenyeletswa moo ho hlokehang. Ditema tse ding hi di a kenyelletswa ho papetla ya moralo wa ho ruta. Sena ha se hlalose hore ha di a tshwanela ho ba karolo ya ho ruta le ho ithuta jwalo ka ha le tsona e le tsa bohlokwa

Meqoqo kapa Ditema tsa Boiqapelo			
Mofuta wa tema	**Sepheo**	**Sebopeho sa tema**	**Makgetha a puo**
Moqoqo/ Tema ya phetelo	Ho thabisa	Bongodi bo hlahisang baphetwa le tikoloho, mohl; *Kgalekgale ho kile ha eba le mosadimoholo e mong ya neng a dula le mora wa hae ya bitswang Thabo. Ba ne ba futsanehile haholo*. Diketsahalo tse lebisang tlhahisong ya bongodi bona, mohl; *Thabo o ile a sebedisa ha bohlaswa tjhelete yohle eo mmae a ileng a mo neha yona. Mmae o ne a halefile haholo.* Tharollo le qetelo, mohl; *Thabo o ile a kgutla a tshwere letlotlo le leholo haholo mme yaba ba phela hamonate ka morao ho moo.*	E ka ngolwa ka motho wa pele kapa wa boraro E ka ngolwa ka lekgathe lefetile. Diketsahalo di behwa ka tatelano eo di hlahang ka yona. Ho sebediswa mantswe a hokelang a supang nako mohl*; hoseng ha tsatsi leo, ha moraonyana, ha feela, jj*.
Tema/ Moqoqo o hlalosang	Ho hlalosa ho hong ka tsela e hlakileng	Ho hlwaya: Ho nehelana ka tjhebo e akaretsang ya sehlooho, mohl; *Ho ne ho nale sebata se seholo.* Tlhaloso: Ho hlaloswa makgetha kapa matshwao a sehlooho, mohl; *Se ne se na le mmele o moholo o buduluhileng, ditsebe di le kgolohadi di ebeselaka sa. . . . jj*	E ka ngolwa ka lekgathe lejwale kapa lefetile. E bopa setshwantsho ka mantswe. Ho sebediswa mahlalosi le makgethi. Ho sebediswa puo ya bonono, mohl; tshwantshiso, papiso, mothofatso, poeletsomodumo, jj.

Ditema tsa kgokahano			
Mofuta wa tema	**Sepheo**	**Sebopeho sa tema**	**Makgetha a puo**
Lengolo la setswalle	Ho tsebisa le ho matlafatsa, ho tiisa, ho baballa le ho hlokomela dikamano.	Aterese, mohla le tumediso. Sebopeho sa molaetsa se tla fapana ho ya ka sepheo (mohl;ho tsebisa ka ditaba tsa morao tjena, takaletso tsa mahlohonolo, kutlwelobohloko) Ho ka sebediswa mofuta wa tema wa phetelo e etswang ke wena (motho) Sheba ka tlaase mona. Mokwallo(qetelo) le tsheano(siknetjhara)	Hangata setaele ke seo e seng sa semmuso, empa se ka fapana, mohl; lengolo la kutlwelobohloko le tla sebedisa haholo puo ya semmuso Makgetha a puo a tla fapana ho ya ka sepheo sa molaetsa.
Lengolo la Kgwebo/ la semmuso	A fapane, mohl; ho kopa mosebetsi kapa thuso ya tjhelete tsa ho ithuta, ho tletleba, ho kopa ho hong, jj.	Aterese ya mongodi, mohla, aterese ya ya ngollwang, tumediso Le ka ba le sehlooho. Sebopeho sa molaetsa se tla fapana ho ya ka sepheo, mohl; lengolo le yang ho mohlophisi, lengolo le yang ho ramotse, lengolo la kopo ya mosebetsi, jj. Mokwallo(qetelo) le tsheano(siknetjhara)	Hangata setaele ke sa semmuso. Ho sebediswa melao ya puo, mohl; Monghadi/ Mofumahadi/ Mohlomphehi, jj. Le ba le kgutshwane mme le toba taba.

Ditema tsa kgokahano			
Mofuta wa tema	**Sepheo**	**Sebopeho sa tema**	**Makgetha a puo**
Boitsebiso le Diphihlello (CV)	E nehelana ka kgutsufatso ya bophelo ba motho le diphihlello tsa hae thutong le bophelong.	Tlhahisoleseding ka motho: lebitso, letsatsi la tswalo, botjhaba, dinomoro tsa boitsebiso, aterese, moo a dulang, moo a fumanang mangolo a hae teng, moo re ka mo letsetsang teng(e ka bay a batswadi kapa ya mothusi) jj. Mangolo a thuto mohl; dikereiti tseo a di fetileng Boitemohelo ba mosebetsi(ha e ba bo le teng) Tseo a di ratang le ho ithabisa ka tsona Batho ba ka botswang ka yena Tsela eo e radilweng ka yona key a bohlokwa.	Boitsebiso bo be bo kgutshwanyane bo se fete maqephe a 2 Ho be le dihlooho le dibulete Setaele ke sa semmuso, se toba ka ho fetisia.
Bukatsatsi/ Dayari/ Jenale	Ho rekota le ho nahana ka boitemohelo ba hae ba ka mehla le mehla.	Hangata e ngolwa bukeng e ikgethileng(bukatsatsi kapa jenale) Diketsahalo di ngolwa kgafetsa(mohl; ka mehla kapa ka beke) Diketsahalo di ngolwe le mohla kapa tsatsi leo di etsahetseng ka lona. Sebopeho e ka ba sa phetelo ho motho.	Hangata e ngolwa ka lekgathe lefetile Setaele ke seo e seng sa semmuso. Mongodi o a ingolla
Imeili / SMS	Ho tsebisa le ho matlafatsa dikamano.	Aterese ya motho ya e romelang. Moo hangata e leng lebitso la hae le moo e tswang le naha moo e hlahang, mohl; moloiq (lebitso) @dbe. gov (sefara). za(naha) *Moloi. q@dbe. gov. za* • CC: mona ho hlahella motho eo molaetsa o lebiswang ho yena. • Ditaba: Sena ke kgutsufatso ya dikahare tsa imeili. • Molaetsa • Lebitso la ya e rometseng Ela hloko: Lebitso la ya e rometseng le a itlhahisa ha imeili e fumanwa. Motho ya e romelang a ka kgeyha ho fana ka dintlha tse ding tsa ka moo a ka fumanehang ka teng qetellong ya ya yona. Sena se bitswa ka hore ke tshaeno.	Ke puisano e kang moqoqo

Ditema tsa kgokahano			
Mofuta wa tema	**Sepheo**	**Sebopeho sa tema**	**Makgetha a puo**
Memo	Ho memela motho ketsahalong e itseng kapa ho mo kopa ho etsa ho hong(mme e be o tla amohela kapa a hane)	E nka sebopeho sa lengolo la setswalle kappa e sebedisa sebopeho sa karete. E kenyelletsa:- Mofuta wa ketsahalo Sebaka sa ketsahalo Mohla(letsatsi le nako) E ka nna ya hlahisa mokgwa wa ho apara Lebitso la ya mengwang Kopo ya karabelo ya memo(RSVP) E ka ba le moralo o motle, o tshwantshisitsweng Karabelo e ka ba ka sebopeho sa sephephetjhane kapa lengolo.	Setaele e ka ba sa semmuso kappa seo e seng sa semmuso. E ngolwa ka bokgutshwanyane, ho tobilwe taba E sebedisa dipolelwana tse tlwaelehileng puong, mohl; *Ke thabo ho nna ho o memela* . . . . . Karabelo ke e bontshang hlompho le boikokobetso, mohl; *Ke leboha ho menahane ha o mmemme, empa ka bomadimabe ha ke no kgona ho ba teng.*
Ho fana ka ditshupiso	Ho hlalosetsa motho hore a ka fihla jwang moo a yang teng.	• Lokodisa ditaelo ka tatelano e hantle • **Bua ka tsela/ mokgwa o tobang** • **Fana ka bohole ba sebaka seo.** • **Fana ka tlhahisoleseding ya dibaka/ ditulo tseo a ka di fetang/ bona ka tsona.**	• Ho ngolwa kappa ho hlaloswa ka mokgwa wa taelo • Sebedisa dipolelo tse tobang le tse hlakileng.
Ditsamaiso (mohl; ditaelo le melao)	Ho hlalosa kappa ho laela hore ntho e itseng e etswa jwang ka ho sebedisa mehato e latelang.	Sepheo: ke tokodiso ya se tla fihlellwa qetellong, mohl; *mokgwa wa ho etsa leqephe le ka ntle la potfoliyo* Di sebediswa tse lokelang di lokodiswa ka tatelano. Mehato e lokodisitsweng key a ho fihlella sepheo.	E ngolwa ka mokgwa wa taelo, mohl; *sebedisa pente e bolou* Tokodiso ya tatelano e be , mohl; Pele. . , bobedi. . . , boraro. . . jj. Sebedisa dinomoro le dibulete ho bontsha tatelano ya dintho.
Papatso/ Phousetara/ Tsebiso/ Tlhokomediso	Ho kgothalletsa motho ho reka, ho tsebisa batho ka se itseng, ho hlokomedisa setjhaba ka ntlha e itseng le ho ruta motho ho latela ditaelo.	E ka nka dibopeho tse fapaneng. Ho sebediswa mapetjo le dilogo. Hangata e ba le sebopeho se tshwantshisitsweng Ho sebediswa dithekeniki tsa ho bapatsa. Ho sebediswa dielemente tsa sebopeho le ditshwantsho ho etsa hore e hohele.	Ho sebediswa puo ya bonono le puo ya bothothokisi ho etsa hore e be le sefutho le ho hopoleha habonolo, mohl, papiso, tshwantshiso , poeletsomodumo, phetapheto, raeme, morethetho

Ditema tsa dingolwa le tsa mediya			
Mofuta wa tema	**Sepheo**	**Sebopeho sa tema**	**Makgetha a puo**
Phetelo e etswang ke wena (motho) ka wena.	O pheta ka boitemohelo ba hao. (wena motho)	Ho beha leseding: hlahisa tikoloho kapa maemo a diketsahalo, mohl; E ne e le nako eo dikolo di kwetsweng ka yona. Phetelo ya diketsahalo tse neng di etsahala, hangata ka tatellano ya tsona, mohl; Ke ile ka ya habo Tumelo. . . yaba. . . Ho ka ba le dintlha tse eketsang ketsahalo ka nngwe, mohl; O ne a maketse ha a mpona. Ho beha leseding hape – Qetelo ke polelo e kwalang e ka nnang ya kenyeletsa ho bua haleletsana, mohl; E ka nka be ka na le nako ya ho ba le Tumelo haleletsana. Re ne re thabelane.	Hangata e ngolwa ka lekgathe lefetile. E phetwa ke motho wa pele kapa wa boraro. Ho sebediswa mantswe a hokelang a supang nako, mohl; pele, ha latela, ebe ho tla, ka mora moo, pejana ho moo, ha ho ntse ho etsahala. Hangata e tsepamiswa ho motho ya nkang karolo kapa sehlopha se nkang karolo. Setaele e ka ba seo e seng sa semmuso.
Puisano(Dayaloko)	Ke rekoto ya phehisano jwalo ka ha e etsahala, ho tswa ho ntlhakemo ya sebui.	Ha o ngola puisano(dayaloko); • ngola mabitso a baphetwa ka letsohong le letshehadi la leqephe. • sebedisa dikgutlwana ka mora lebitso la sebui se buang. • sebedisa mola o motjha ho bontsha hore ho se ho bua sebui se setjha ka ho tlola mola. • Dikgakollo ho baphetwa (kapa babadi) hore ba tshwanela ho bua jwang di tshwanetswe ho kennywa ka hara masakana, pele mantswe a buuwa. • Rala pono pele o qala ho ngola.	Ha e ba dayaloko e kenyeletsa ba lelapa kapa metswalle e haufi, setaele e ba se tlwaelehileng haholo. Tsela e tlwaelehileng ya ho kopa dipotso, ditaelo, ditshisinyo le ditumelo e a sebediswa mona. Ha e ba dayaloko e kenyeletsa batho ba sa tsebaneng, setaele sa ho se a sebediswa mme mokgwa wa boikokobetso o a hlahella ha ho fihlwa ntlheng tse kang tsa ho kopa, ho botsa, ditaelo, ditshisinyo, jj.
Tekolokakaretso (mohl; buka, pale kapa filimi)	Ho kgutsufatsa kapa ho akaretsa kapa ho sekaseka le ho arabela tema ya sengolwa kapa pontsho e itseng.	Maemo: tlhahisoleseding ya boitshetleho e jwalo ka ya mongodi, ya tshwantshisitseng, mofuta wa sengolwa. Tlhaloso ya tema: hlalosa makgetha a tema kappa tlhahiso ya yona, jwalo ka baphetwa ba sehlooho, diketsahalo tse ka sehloohong le matshwao a setaele.	E ngolwa ka lekgathe lejwale kapa lefetile. Sebedisa mareo a kananelo ho hlahloba tema, mohl; thabisa, thobang maikutlo, tshehisa, bohlokwa, fana ka tlhahisoleseding, e tswileng matsoho.
Atekele ya koranta	Ho tsebisa, ho ruta, ho fana ka lesedi le ho thabisa setjhaba.	• Bolela dintlha ka bokgutshwanyane le ka nepo. • Tsitlallela ho ho hlahisa dintlha ka bokgeleke empa o etse hore o se lahlehelwe ke mobadi. • Kgutsufatsa ka nepo ntle le ho lahlehelwa ke nnete. • Fana ka sehlooho se tebileng le dihloohwana tse hlakisang. • Qala ka dintlha tsa bohlokwa: bomang, eng, jwang, neng, kae, hobaneng, le ho fihlela kae.	• Puo e hlakileng e tobang. • E ngolwa ka motho wa boraro. • E ka sebedisa puo ya boetsi kapa ya boetsuwa ho tswa feela hore ho tsepamisitswe maikutlo jwang. • E tshwanetse ho kenyeletsa diqotso, maikutlo, mehopolo le tjhadimo ya batho ba amehang kapa ditsebi tsa sehlooho seo.

Ditema tsa dingolwa le tsa mediya			
Mofuta wa tema	**Sepheo**	**Sebopeho sa tema**	**Makgetha a puo**
Atekele ya makasine	Ho tsebisa, ho ruta, ho fana ka lesedi le ho thabisa setjhaba.	• Sehlooho se tshwanetse ho hohela le ho ba monate. • Setaele e be sa hao se buang le wena. • Setaele e ka ba se hlalosang kappa sa bonono se hapang maikutlo a mmadi. • Mabitso, ditulo, dinako, maemo le tse ding tse hlokehang di tshwanetswe ho kenyelletswa atekeleng. • Atekele e tshwanetse ho ba e hlasimollang le ho dula e hapa mobadi.	• Diqotso ho tswa ho batho, diqotso tse tobileng. • Diratswana tse teletsana. • Ho hlalosa. • E ka nna ya sebedisa motswako wa puo ya semmuso le e seng ya semmuso ho kenyelletsa puo ya mehla le e tlwaelehileng. • Dipotso tse phetaphetwang. • Mantswe a hlasimollang. • Ho sebediswa karaburetso le tlhaloso.

3. 2. 3 Bolelele ba ditema bakeng sa Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele (tse tshwanetsweng ho ngolwa ke baithuti)

Mosebetsi	Kereiti ya 4	Kereiti ya 5	Kereiti ya 6
Seratswana • Mantswe	30 – 40	40 – 50	50 – 60
• Dipolelo	Dipolelo tse 4 - 5	Dipolelo tse 5 - 6	Dipolelo tse 6 - 8
Ditema tsa boiqapelo tsa molomo, mohl. Boikgopotso, ho pheta dipale hape kapa ho qoqa pale	Motsotso o le 1	Motstso o le 1	Metsotso e le 1 - 2
Ditema tsa boiqapelo le tsa tlhahisoleseding tse ngolwang, boikgopotso, dipale, ditlaleho	Bonyane mantswe a 50 Diratswana tse 1 - 2	Bonyane mantswe a 100 Diratswana tse 2 - 4	Bonyane mantswe a 150 Diratswana tse 3 - 5
• **Ditema tsa kgokahano tse telelele, mohl. Mangolo**	Dikahare feela Mantswe a 40 - 60	Dikahare feela Mantswe a 60 - 80	Dikahare feela Mantswe a 80 - 100
Ditema tsa kgokahano tse kgutshwane, mohl. • Melaetsa, dinoutsu • Dikgutsufatso, ho tlatsa dibukatsatsi, ditlhaloso	Mantswe a 20 – 30 Mantswe a 30 – 40	Mantswe a 30 – 40 Mantswe a 40 - 50	Mantswe a 40 – 60 Mantswe a 50 - 60
Dikgutsufatso	Mantswe a 30 - 40 ho tswa ho 100	Mantswe a 40 - 50 ho tswa ho 120	Mantswe a 60 - 70 ho tswa ho 180

3. 2. 4 Bolelele ba ditema bakeng sa Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele (tse tshwanetsweng ho ithutwa ke baithuti)

Mosebetsi	Kereiti ya 4	Kereiti ya 5	Kereiti ya 6
Ditema tsa kutlwisiso e mamelwang tse telele, mohl; pale, diinthaviu, ditshwantshiso, ditlaleho tsa ditaba.	100–150/ho fihlela ho metsotso e 5	100–200/ ho fihlela ho metsotso e 5	150–250/ ho fihlela ho metsotso e 5
Ditema tsa kutlwisiso e mamelwang tse kgutshwane, mohl; ditsebiso, ditema tsa tlhahisoleseding, ditaelo, ditshupiso	Mantswe a 40-60 / metsotso e 1-2	Mantswe a 50-70/ metsotso e 1-2	Mantswe a 60-80 / metsotso e 1-2
Tekokutlwisiso e balwang /ditema tse balwang ka botebo.	100-150	150-200	200-250

The length of texts for extended reading is not prescribed as this depends on the type of text, the complexity of the language and the reading level of the learners. Bolelele ba ditema tse atolisitsweng tsa ho bala ha bo a kgethwa jwalo ka ha sena se itshetlehile ho mofuta wa tema

3.2.5 Tlotlontswe e lokelang ho fihlellwa ke baithuti ba Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele.

	KOTARA YA	1	2	3	4
Tlotlontswe	Kereiti ya 4	1600 - 2000	1700 - 2500	1850 - 3000	2000 – 3500
Mantswe a tlwaetsweng ho sebediswa/ buuwa	Kereiti ya 5	2200 - 3750	2400 - 4000	2700 - 4250	3000 – 4500
	Kereiti ya 6	3250 - 4750	3500 - 5000	3700 - 5250	4000 – 5500
Tlotlontswe ya ho bala (mantswe a matjha)	Kereiti ya 4	750 – 1700 (75 – 250)	800 – 1900 (75 – 250)	900 – 2200 (75 – 250)	1000 – 2500 (75 – 250)
	Kereiti ya 5	1250 - 2700	1500 - 3000	1750 - 3300	2000 – 3500
	Kereiti ya 6	2200 - 3800	2400 - 4200	2700 - 4600	3000 - 5000

3. 3 MERALO YA HO RUTA

Moralo wa thuto o bontsha bonyane ba dikahare tse ka rutwang ka dibeke tse ding le tse ding tse pedi tsa kotara. Tatellano ya dikahare tse boletsweng saekeleng ya dibeke tse pedi ha e a kgethelwa mme nako e fanweng ke tekanyetso e bontshang hore ho lokela ho nka nako e kae ho ruta dikahare. Matitjhere a lokela ho iketsetsa moralo wa ho ruta ho tswa dibukeng/dibukakgakollong/thektsbukung le mehlodi e meng loketseng ho ruta dikahare saekeleng ya dibeke tse pedi ba sebedisa tatellano le lebelo le lokelang. Dikahare tseo ho fanweng ka tsona saekeleng ya dibeke tse pedi ke ditema/mesebetsi ya bohlokwa ya bokgoni le mawa tsa sehlooho tseo baithuti ba di hlokang ho ntshetsa pele.

3. 3. 1 Kamoo ditema di hokelanang kateng saekeleng ya dibeke tse pedi

Ditema tse fapaneng di sebedisitswe e le motheo wa ho rala saekele ya ho ruta ya dibeke tse pedi. Di kgethilwe hodima motheo wa kamoo di hokahanang kateng ho bopa uniti e hokahaneng, mohlala, baithuti ba tla mamela pale ebe ba a e bala. Ba tla kotjwa ho ngola tlhaloso ya sebaka kapa ya motho ya molomo e kgutshwane (e tla hokela paleng) kapa ba ka kotjwa ho ngolla mophetwa paleng lengolo. Kgetha mookotaba bakeng sa saekele ya dibeke tse pedi e tla etsa hore o kgone ho hokela mesebetsi ka katleho. Lebaka la ho sebedisa meokotaba ke ho etsa hore ho

kgonwe ho sebedisa tlotlontswe le dibopeho tsa puo hape kgafetsa maemong a utlwahalang.

3. 3. 2 Kamoo ditema/ mesebetsi e lokodisitsweng kateng saekeleng ya dibeke tse pedi

Ditema ha di a lokela ho rutwa ka tatellano e eitseng. Hangata, ho lokela ho ba le mosebetsi/ tema ya ho mamela le ho bua bakeng sa ho lokisetsa mosebetsi wa ho bala le ho ngola. Ka nako e nngwe, mosebetsi wa ho mamela le ho bua o lokela ho ntshwa temeng e balwang. Baithuti ba lokela ho sebetsa ka mefuta e fapaneng ya ditema ka molomo le ka ho bala, pele ba ka kotjwa ho di ngola. Hangata, tema e tlang ho mamelwa, mohl. Pale kapa tlaleho ya ditaba e tla fapana le ho ba boemong bo phahameng ho feta eo bauthuti ba tlang ho e bala. Sena ke hobane bokgoni ba bona ba ho mamela bo tswetse pele haholo ho feta ba ho bala.

3. 3. 3 Mefuta ya ditema tse kgethilweng le tse kgothaleditsweng

Ho na le mefuta ya ditema tse kgethilweng tse ka rutwang saekeleng e nngwe le e nngwe ya dibeke tse pedi. Tsena di totobaditswe moralong wa thuto mme di lokela ho bat eng bukeng e kgethilweng. Hangata, ha ho mofuta o ikgethileng wa pale o kgethilweng. Dikgetho di ka etswa ho tswa dipaleng tse teng, tse fapaneng tsa sejwalejwale, tsa boinahanelo (mohl. Tsa mahlale), dipale tsa nalane (mohl. Dibayokerafi) mmoho le dipale tsa seholoholo (ditshomo ts bosatsejweng, tsa bahale le tsa diphoofolo tse rutang ka boitshwaro). Ho ntse ho le jwalo le ka dithothokiso le ditshwantshiso.

Ho boetse ho na le kakolo e bitswang" boikgopotso ba ditema tse badilweng nakong ya ho bala ka bonnotshi kapa ka bobedi". Tsena e tla ba ditema tse kgethilweng dibukeng mme di tla tshehetsa ditema tse badilweng karolong ya tse kgethilweng. E ka nna ya eba mofuta o le mong wa tema(ho hatella kutlwisiso ya sebopeho sa tema) kapa tse fapaneng(ho tsosolosa tjantjello le ho atolosa bokgoni bo fapaneng ba ho bala). Kahohlehohle, ho bala hona ho kenyelleditsweng ho lokela ho amana le dihlooho le meokotaba tse/e kgethilweng saekeleng eo ya dibeke tse pedi. Sena se bohlokwa haholo kaha se momahanya tsebo le kutlwisiso ya moithuti ya tlotlontswe le dikgopolo tse amanang le sehlooho puong ya tlatsetso ya pele.

3. 3. 4 Palo ya ditema tsa sehlooho saekeleng ya dibeke tse pedi

Karolong e qalang ya selemo, hangata ho na le mofuta o le mong wa tema kapa mosebetsi o le mong saekeleng ya dibeke tse pedi. Hamorao ho tla ba le tse pedi, ha ka nako tse ding e tla ba mefuta e meraro ya ditema saekeleng ya dibeke tse pedi. Ruta mefuta ena ya ditema mmoho le mesebetsi e emanang le tsona o ntse o hopola hore baithuti bat la di rutwa makgetlo a itseng hara selemo.

3. 3. 5 Kamooo dibopeho le melao ya tshebediso ya puo di rutwang kateng

Dikahare tsa karolo ya "sebopeho le melao ya tshebediso ya puo" di nkilwe mefuteng ya ditema e kgethilweng tlasa dihlooho tsa ho mamela le ho bua, ho bala, le ho ngola mme ka tlwaelo di tla tsepamisetswa maikutlo nakong ya ho sebetsa ka ditema le nakong e abetsweng ho mamela le ho bua, ho bala, le ho ngola, mohl. Ha ho etswa pale, ka tlwaelo baithuti ba tla sebedisa lekgathe lefetile mme bat la bala ditema tse sebedisang lekgathe lena. Leha ho le jwalo, ho bohlokwa hape hore ho etswe mesebetsi e tsepamisitseng maikutlo sebopehong se itseng sa puo maemong. Kgetha dikarolo ho "sebopeho le melao ya tshebediso ya puo" ho fa baithuti boikwetliso bo kenelletseng dikgopolong tsena. Rala mesebetsi e utlwahalang ho baithuti mme e amane le tema eo ba ithutang yona saekeleng ya dibeke tse pedi. Mesebetsi e mengata ya mofuta ona e lokela ho etswa ha baithuti ba hatela pele ho tloha kereiting ya 4 ho fihla ho ya 6. Kgetha ka hloko hore na ke melao efe eo o e hlalosetsang baithuti mme o nse hlalose e mengata. Baithuti ba puo ya tlatsetso ya pele ba ithuta puo ka ho hlahiswa ho yona le ho e sebedisa kgafetsa. Boikwetliso sebopehong le tshebedisong ya puo di tla ntlafatsa bokgoni bona. Ho ruta ho lokela ho hokela bokgoni le sebopeho tsohle tsa puo jwalo kaha di momahane. Tsena tsohle di lokela ho rutwa maemong a itseng.

3. 4 DIKAHARE LE MERALO YA HO RUTA SESOTHO PUO YA TLATSETSO YA PELE

KEREITI YA 4

KERETI YA 4 KOTARA YA 1				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 1-2	**Ho mamela pale** Kgetha tema ho pale tsa moraorao tseo e seng tsa nnete/tsa boholoholo/ tsa bophelo ba hao/ tsa bahale/ tsa bophelo ba nnete , Tema ho tswa dibukeng kapa theksbukung Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi (FTM) Araba dipotso tse bonolo • Ho pheta pale hape ka tatellano e nepahetseng • Bolela baphetwa hantle ka tatellano paleng • Ho ntsha maikutlo ka pale **Ho fana ka boipolelo bo bonolo** • Ho kgetha ho tswa boiphihlelong ba hae • Ho kgetha sehlooho se nepahetseng • Ho tsepama sehloohong • Ho bolelo diketsahalo ka tatellano **Ho iithua Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha e le nngwe bakeng sa ho ikwetlisa ka letsatsi ka leng) • Ho etsa raeme, thothokiso kapa pina e bonojana • Ho araba ditaelo ka ho etsa • Ho bapala papadi e bonojana ya puo	**Ho bala pale** Ho bala tema ho tswa dibukeng kapa theksbukung ya moithuti kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi (FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: Ho akanya ka ho sebdisa sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Ho sebedisa mawa a ho bala; mohl. ho etsa dikakanyo, ho sebedisa modumo le dikakanyo tsa ditemoso • Ho araba dipotso tsa tema • Ho hlalosa kgwele ya pale le ho hlwaya baphetwa ba sehlooho • Ho pheta pale hape ka tatellano • Ho ntsha maikutlo ka pale **Ho etsa mosebetsi wa temakutlwisiso (wa molomo kapa o ngolwang)** • Ho buisana ka tlotlontswe e ntjha e tswang temeng e badilweng • Ho peleta mantswe a leshome temeng e badilweng • Ho sebedisa bukantswe ho boeletsa ditlhaku tsa nteterwane ka tatellano **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Ho pheta pale hape kapa mehopolo ya sehlooho	**Ho ngola ka pale** • Ho ngola dipolelo ka pale mohl, kgutsufatso kapa phethelo ya hao • Ho ngola dipolelo ho bontsha mehopolo kapa maikutlo ka pale • Ho sebedisa matshwao a puo ka nepo **Ho ngola ditaba hape ka bowena o sebedisa diforeimi** (mohlala, Maobane ke……. yaba ke……) Ho tswa bukeng/theksbukung kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Ho sebedisa foreimi • Ho kgetha ho tswa ho boiphihlelo ba hao • Ho kgetha sehlooho se loketseng • Ho tsepama sehloohong • Ho pheta diketsahalo ka tatellano **Ho iketsetsa bukantswe ya hae** • Ho leibola maqephe ka ditlhaku tsa nteterwane • Ho ngola mantswe a 5 le ditlhaloso (ho taka/dipolelo o sebedisa lentswe/ tlhaloso ya lentswe)	**Mopeleto le matshwao a puo** Ho peleta mantswe a tlwaelehileng ka nepo, a sebedisa bukantswe ya hae Ho sebedisa matshwao a puo ka nepo: kgutlo; ditlhaku tse kgolo le tse nnyane **Mopeleto le dipolelo** Ho utlwisisa le ho sebedisa mabitso a dintho tse balwang, mohl; **buka - dibuka** Ho utlwisisa le ho sebedisa mabitso a dintho tse sa balweng, mohl; **tjhoko** Ho qala ho sebedisa mabadi a jwalo ka nngwe, pedi, jj. **lekgetlo la pele, la bobedi, la ho qetela.** Ho hahella ho popo ya kutlwisiso le tshebediso ya lekgathe lejwale Ho bopa kutlwisiso le tshebediso ya lekgathe lefetile **Tlotlontswe maemong** Mahlalosonngwe - mantswe a nang le moelelo o tshwanang, mohl; **botle/ boheha**

KERETI YA 4 KOTARA YA 1				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 3-4	**Ho mamela tema ya tlhahisoleseding; mohlala, tema e fupereng dintlha/tlaleho e bonolo ya ditaba** Tema bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Ho araba dipotso • Ho hlalosa diketsahalo • Ho arolelana mehopolo le ho fana ka maikutlo **Ho fana ka ketsahalo ya ditaba tse ntjha tse nang le dintlha ka boitemohelo ba hao** • Ho bua ka diketsahalo bonyane ka dipolelo tse tharo • Ho kgetha dikahare tse nepahetseng • Ho bua ka diketsahalo ka tatellano **Ho mamela le ho araba ditshupiso tse bonolo ka molomo** • Ho latela ditshupiso • Ho bontsha kutlwisiso ya tlotlontswe o e amahanya le tshupiso; mohlala, le letshehadi, le letona, hodimo, tlase **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha e le nngwe bakeng sa ho ikwetlisa ka letsatsi ka leng) • Ho etsa raeme , thothokiso kapa pina e bonolo • Ho araba ditaelo ka ho etsa • Ho bapala papadi ya puo e bonolo	**Ho bala tema ya tlhahisoleseding, mohlala; tema e fupereng dintlha, tlaleho ya ditaba** Tema bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: ho akanya ka ho sebedisa sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Ho sebedisa mawa a bala: mohl; ho etsa dikakanyo, ho sebedisa dikakanyo tsa ditemoso ho fumana tlhaloso • Ho buisana ka sehlooho le dintlhakgolo/dihlooho le dihloohwana **Ho etsa mosebetsi wa temakutlwisiso (wa molomo kapa o ngolwang)** • Ho araba dipotso ka mehopolo ya sehlooho le dintlha tse itseng • Hlalosa moelelo wa mantswe a sa tlwahelehang **Ho bala mmapa o bonolo** • Ho hlwaya di(se)baka mmapeng • Ho latela tsela mmapeng • Ho hlalosa tsela mmapeng o sebedisa tlotlontswe e amanang le tshupiso **Ho boeletsa tema eo o e badileng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Ho pheta pale kapa ho hlalosa mehopolo ya sehlooho	**Ho ngola tema e fupereng dintlha/ ngola ka ketsahalo ya ditaba e itshetlehileng boitemohelong ba hae** • Ho ngola dipolelo ka ketsahalo o sebedisa foreimi • Ho kgetha dikahare tse loketseng • Ho ngola sehlooho • Ho sebedisa tlotlontswe e nepahetseng • Ho sebedisa thutapuo e nepahetseng, mopeleto le matshwao a nepahetseng a puo • Ho lokisa mopeleto o sebedisa bukantswe **Ho leibola mmapa o bonolo** • Ho ngola mabitso a di(se)baka le makgetha a mang mmapeng **Rekota mantswe le ditlhaloso tsa teng bukantsweng ya hao** • Ho sebedisa ho taka kapa dipolelo o sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo, jj	**Mopeleto** Ho bopa tsebo ya mantswe a tlwaelehileng le mantswe a hlahang kgafetsa **Mopeleto le dipolelo** Ho bopa tshebediso ya makgethi **(pele ho mabitso)** mohl; **e nyenyane** ntja, **ba batle** basadi. Ho utlwisisa le ho sebedisa maetsi ho hlalosa diketso Ho ahella ho kutlwisiso le tshebediso ya lekgathe lefetile le bonolo Ho ahella ho kutlwisiso le tshebediso ya lekgathe lejwale letswelli. Ho qala ho sebedisa mantswe a hokelang ho bontsha **phapang (empa), lebaka (hobane)** le **sepheo (ka lebaka)** **Tlotlontswe tshebedisong** Malatodi - mantswe a fapanang ka moelelo, mohl; **hodimo/tlase** Dikgutsufatso tse kang **akronimi, mohl; AIDS** le **tlhaku tse qalong ya mantswe, mohl; HIV**

KERETI YA 4 KOTARA YA 1				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 5-6	**Ho mamela pale** Ho kgetha dipale tsa nnete tsa moraorao/dipale tsa boholoholo/tsa bophelo ba hao/dipale tsa bahale/dipale tsa bophelo ba nnete Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng yaTitjhere ya Mohlodi(FTM) • Ho akanya se tla etsahala ho latela sena • Ho araba dipotso tse bonolo • Ho pheta pale ka tatellano e nepahetseng • Fana ka mabitso a baphetwa paleng ka ho nepahala • Hlwaya baphetwa ditlhalosong tsa molomo • Fana ka maikutlo ka pale **Hlalosa batho/ baphetwa paleng** • Hlalosa kamoo batho/baphetwa ba shebahalang kateng • Ho sebedisa mantswe a mmalwa ao o ithutileng ona paleng • Ho sebedisa makgethi **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (kgetha e le nngwe bakeng sa ho ikwetlisa letsatsi ka leng) • Ho etsa raeme e bonolo, thothokiso kapa pina • Ho arabela ditaelo ka ho etsa • Ho bapala dipapadi tse bonolo tsa puo	**Ho bala pale** bukeng ya baithuti kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi (FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: ho akanya ka ho sebedisa sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Ho sebedisa mawa a ho bala, mohlala; ho etsa dikakanyo, ho sebedisa modumo le ditemoso tsa maemo • Ho hlalosa neheletsano ya diketsahalo tsa pale le ho hlwaya baphetwa ba bohlokwa • Ho pheta pale ka tatellano • Ho fana ka maikutlo ka pale • Ho araba dipotso ka tema **Ho etsa mosebetsi wa temakutlwisiso (wa molomo kapa o ngolwang)** • Ho qoqa ka tlotlontswe e ntjha temeng eo o e badileng • Ho peleta mantswe a leshome temeng eo o e badileng **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Ho balla hodimo ka qapodiso e nepahetseng le maikutlo **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Ho pheta pale kapa mehopolo ya sehlooho	**Ho ngola ka pale** • Ho ngola dipolelo ka pale (mohlala, kgutsufatso kapa phethelo/ qetelo ya hao) • Ho ngola dipolelo tsa hao ho ntsha dintlha kapa maikutlo ka pale • Ho sebedisa matshwao a puo ka nepo **Ho ngola tlhaloso ya batho/baphetwa ho tswa paleng o sebedisa foreimi** • Ho ngola dipolelo kamoo batho/ baphetwa ba shebahalang kateng • Ho sebedisa mantswe a matjha a mmalwa ao o ithutileng ona paleng • Ho sebedisa makgethi • Ho lokisa mopeleto o sebedisa bukantswe **Ho rekota mantswe le ditlhaloso tsa teng bukantsweng ya hao** • Ho sebedisa metako kapa dipolelo o sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo, jj	**Mopeleto** Ho kgaola mantswe ka **dinoko mohl, seboko-se-bo-ko,** **Mopeleto le dipolelo bonnyane** Ho ahella tshebedisong ya lehokamoetsi, mohl, Mme **o** shapa ngwana/**ba** shapa bana… Ho sebedisa mefuta ya maetsi, **mohl, o a tsamaya/o tsamaile…** (**O tsamaya** ka +). Ho sebedisa mantswe a hokelang ho bontsha **ho eketseha (le)** le **tatellano (kahoo)** Ho ahella hodima tshebediso ya mahlalosi a tulo, **mohl; hodima, ka tlasa, pela, haufi le** Ho sebedisa mantswe a hokelang ho bontsha ho **eketseha (le)** le **tatelano(pele ho)** **Tshebediso ya tlotlontswe** Mantswe a rarahaneng, **mohl, seepamokoti, kolobemoru, tshwenemotho, lejelathoko**. Ho etsa mantswe a be makgutshwanyane, **mohl, thelevishine/ TV, thelefounu/ founu, selefounu/ sele** Ho sebedisa dikgutsufatso tsa mantswe kan nepo: diakronimi, ditlhaku tse qalang le reneketso

KERETI YA 4 KOTARA YA 1				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 7-8	**Ho mamela le ho latela ditaelo** , mohlala; resepe, ditaelo tsa ho etsa ho hong Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Ho araba dipotso • Ho botsa dipotso ho fumana tlhahisoleseding • Ho mamela le ho araba ka tshwanelo • Ho hlalosa se lokelwang ho etswa • Ho fana ka ditaelo tse bonolo • Ho sebedisa dintlha tse itseng tse nepahetseng • Ho sebedisa tatellano e nepahetseng • Ho sebedisa sebopeho sa taelo sa leetsi **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha e le nngwe bakeng sa ho ikwetlisa letsatsi ka leng) • Ho etsa raeme e bonolo, thothokiso, kapa pina • Ho araba ditaelo ka ho etsa/ phetha ketso • Ho bapala papadi ya puo	**Ho bala ditema tsa tsamaiso:** mohl, resepe, ditaelo tsa ho etsa ho hong Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: ho akanya ka ho sebedisa sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Ho sebedisa mawa a ho bala; mohl; dikakanyo, ho sheba ditshwantsho ka hloko, ho sebedisa ditemoso tsa maemo • Ho araba dipotso tsa tema • Ho hlalosa se lokelang ho etswa • Ho buisana ka dintlha tse itseng tsa tema • Ho qoqa ka tatellano ya ditaelo • Ho latela ditaelo **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Ho balla hodimo ka qapodiso e loketseng le maikutlo **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Ho bapisa dibuka tseo o di badileng	**Ho ngola ditaelo tse bonolo o sebedisa foreimi** • Ho ngola ditaelo ka dinomoro • Ho sebedisa dintlha tse itseng tse loketseng • Ho sebedisa tatellano e nepahetseng • Ho ngola ditaelo o sebedisa foreimi • Ho sebedisa maetsi ka nepo • Ho lokisa mopeleto o sebedisa bukantswe **Ho ngola lenane le nang le dihlooho** • Ho ngola lenane la dintho • Ho sebedisa moralo/ sebopeho se nepahetseng • Ho fa lenane sehlooho • Ho sebedisa bonngwe le bongata ka nepo **Ho rekota mantswe le ditlhaloso bukantsweng ya hao** Ho sebedisa metako kapa dipolelo o sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo, jj	**Mopeleto** Ho peleta mantswe a tlwaelehileng ka nepo, ho sebediswa bukantswe ya hao. Ho sebedisa bukantswe ho lekola mopeleto, le moelelo wa mantswe **Mopeleto le dipolelo** Ho sebedisa sebopeho sa taelo Ho utlwisisa le ho sebedisa temekiso ya tatolo Ho boeletsa mabitsohohle a balehang, **mohl; buka - dibuka** Lekgathe lejwale lephethi, mohl; Ba buile. **Tlotlontswe maemong** Mantswe a nkilweng ho tswa temeng ya padisommoho kapa padisonnotshi

KERETI YA 4 KOTARA YA 1				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 9-10	**Ho mamela pina/thothokiso e bonolo** Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Ho hopola mohopolo wa sehlooho • Ho qoqa ka mohopolo wa sehlooho • Ho amahanya le boiphihlelo ba hao • Ho hlwaya reame le morethetho • Ho hlwaya mantswe a qalang ka modumo o tshwanang • Ho hlahisa maikutlo a susumeditsweng ke tema • Ho bina pina/mela e kgethilweng **Ho bapala papadi ya puo e rarahaneng** • Ho latela ditaelo ka nepo • Ho sebedisa tlotlontswe e phatlalletseng • Ho fana ka sebaka, ho fa bang sebaka sa ho bua **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha e le nngwe bakeng sa boikwetliso ba letsatsi ka leng) • Ho etsa raeme e bonojana, thothokiso kapa pina • Ho arabela ditaelong ka ho etsa • Ho bapala papadi ya puo e bonolo	**Ho bala dithothokiso tse bonolo** Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: ho akanya ka ho sebedisa sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Ho sebedisa mawa a ho bala; mohlala; ho akanya, ho sheba ditshwantsho ka hloko, ho sebedisa ditemoso tsa maemo • Ho araba dipotso tsa tema • Ho hlwaya morethetho le raeme • Ho arola mantswe ka dinoko • Ho fana ka maikutlo a susumeditsweng ke tema **Ho bala le ho rarollo phazele ya mantswe** • Ho peleta mantswe ka nepo • Ho bontsha kutlwisiso ya moelelo wa mantswe **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Ho balla hodimo o sebedisa qapodiso ka nepo, morethetho le maikutlo **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Ho bontsha karabelo ya maikutlo temeng eo o e badileng.	**Ho ngola dipolelo tse raemang kapa thothokiso e bonolo a sebedisa foreimi** • Ho ngola sehlopha sa dipolelo tse raemang tsa bolelele bo lekanang • Ho sebedisa morethetho le raeme e loketseng • Ho sebedisa tsebo ya dinoko ho aha morethetho **Ho ithuta ho ngola** • Ho ngola mantswe a qalang ka modumo o tshwanang; mohlala; monna, motsamai, moeletsi, mopheti **Ho rekota mantswe le ditlhaloso bukantsweng ya hao** • Ho sebedisa metako kapa dipolelo o sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo, jj.	**Mopeleto le matshwao a puo** Ho peleta mantswe a tlwaelehileng ka nepo, ho sebediswa bukantswe ya hao. Ho sebedisa bukantswe ho lekola mopeleto, le moelelo wa mantswe **Mopeleto le dipolelo** Lekgathe lejwale letswelli (mohl. O **ntse** a bapala, O sa bapala, O **sa ntse** a bapala) Ho ahella tshebedisong ya makgethi(pele ho lebitso), mohl; **tse monate** dijo, **e motsho** moratuwa Ho boeletsa mabitso a nang le bongata**, mohl; motho - batho** Ho boeletsa tshebediso ya maemediqho, **mohl; nna, wena, yena, bona, rona, tsona** **Tlotlontswe moelelong** Mantswe a tswang temeng ya padisommoho le padisonnotshi Mantswe a welang tikolohong e le nngwe mohl; **ntja le katse** a wela tikolohong ya **diphoofolo, noha le mokgodutswane** ke **dihahabi**

KEREITE YA 4 KOTARA YA 2				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 1-2	**Ho mamela pale** Ho kgetha ho ditaba tsa moraorao tseo e seng tsa nnete/dipale tsa boholo/tsa bophelo ba hao/ tsa bophelo ba nnete bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Ho akanya se tla etsahala ka morao • Ho araba dipotso tse bonolo • Ho pheta pale hape ka tatellano • Ho bolela baphetwa paleng ka nepo • Ho hlwaya baphetwa ditlhalosong tsa molomo • Fana ka maikutlo a hao ka pale **Ho pheta ditaba tsa hao** • Ho kgetha ho tsa boitemohelo ba hao • Ho kgetha sehlooho se loketseng • Ho tsepama sehloohong • Ho qoqa diketsahalo ka tatellano **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha e le nngwe bakeng sa ho ikwetlisa ka letsatsi ka leng) • Ho etsa raeme e bonolo, thothokiso kapa pina • Ho araba ditaelo ka ho etsa/ ketso • Ho bapala papadi ya puo e bonolo	**Ho bala pale** Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: ho akanya ka ho sebedisa sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Ho sebedisa mawa a ho bala: mohl, ho etsa dikakanyo le ho lepa, ho sebedisa modumo le ditema tsa maemo • Ho botsa le ho araba dipotso tsa tema • Ho hlwaya poloto, tikoloho, le mophetwa • Ho hlalosa mehopolo ka tema **Ho etsa mosebetsi wa temakutlwisiso (wa molomo kapa o ngolwang)** • Ho qoqa ka tlotlontswe e ntjha temeng eo o e badileng • Ho sebedisa bukantswe bakeng sa mantswe a sa tlwaelehang kappa ao o sa a tsebeng **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Ho balla hodimo ka qapodiso e loketseng, ka maikutlo le sekgahla **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Ho arolelana mehopolo ka buka	**Ho ngola molaetsa** • Ho kgetha dikahare tse loketseng • Ho sebedisa moralo o nepahetseng • Ho ngolla tema ho motho e mong • Ho phethela ka lebitso la hao **Ho ngola ka ditaba tsa hao o sebedisa foreimi**, (mohlala; Maobane ke…… yaba ke. . .) Ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi (FTM) • Ho sebedisa foreimi • Ho kgetha ho tsa boitemohelo ba hao • Ho kgetha sehlooho se loketseng • Ho tsepama sehloohong • Ho bua ka diketsahalo ka tatellano • Ho sebedisa tlotlontswe e fapaneng **Ho rekota mantswe le ditlhaloso bukantsweng ya hao** • Ho sebedisa metako kapa dipolelo o sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bonthsa moelelo, jj	**Mopeleto** Ho sebedisa tsebo ya ditlhaku tsa nteterwane le ditlhaku tsa pele tsa mantswe ho fumana mantswe bukantsweng Ho sebedisa bonngwe le bongata **Mopeleto le dipolelo** Ho ahella hodima tshebediso ya **mabitsobitso, mohl;ho a ngola ka ditlhaku tse kgolo** Ho sebedisa mefuta e fapaneng ya makgethi **a amanang le boholo ka dilemo** Ho sebedisa mefuta e fapaneng ya makgethi a amanang le **motjheso(thepereitjhara)** Ho bopa dipolelonolo o sebedisa **moetsi, ketso le moetsuwa, mohl; Lerato/o bala/buka** **Tlotlontswe moelelong** Mantswe a nkilweng temeng ya padisommoho le padisonnotshi

KEREITE YA 4 KOTARA YA 2				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 3-4	**Ho mamela tema ya tlhahisoleseding,** mohl; tlaleho ya tsa boemo ba lehodimo kapa tlhaloso ya sebaka. Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Ho hlwaya dintlha tse itseng • Ho hlalosa tlhahisoleseding eo o e filweng • Ho e amahanya le boitemohelo ba hao **Ho mamela le ho arabela ditshupiso tse bonolo tsa molomo** • Ho latela ditshupiso • Ho bontsha kutlwisiso ya tlotlontswe o e amanya le tshupiso **Ho mamela tlhaloso le ho hlalosa ntho** • Ho hlwaya ntho le ho e hlalosa ka nepo • Ho sebedisa mantswe ka nepo ho hlalosa ntho • Ho sebedisa a mang a mantswe a matjha • Ho sebedisa makgethi **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha e le nngwe bakeng sa ho ikwetlisa ha letsatsi ka leng) • Ho etsa raeme e bonolo, thothokiso kapa pina • Ho arabela ditaelong ka ho etsa • Ho bapala papadi ya puo e bonolo	**Ho bala tema ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho:** mohl, ditjhate/ dipapetla/didayekeramo/dimmapa tsa monahano/dimmapa/ditshwantsho Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: Ho akanya ka ho sebedisa sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Ho sebedisa mawa a ho bala; mohlala, ho okola • Ho botsa le ho araba dipotso • Ho qoqa ka mohopolo wa sehlooho le dintlha tse itseng • Ho hlalosa tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho **Ho bala tema e nang le ditshwantsho**, mohl; phousetara e bapatsang ketsahalo e itseng • Pele ho ho bala: ho buisana ka ditshwantsho • Ho hlalosa tlhahisoleseding • Ho buisana ka sepheo sa tema • Ho buisana ka puo e sebedisitsweng • Ho hlwaya le ho buisana ka maano a moralo a jwalo ka mmala le boholo bo fapaneng kapa mofuta wa mongolo(fonto) **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Ho bapisa dibuka/ditema tseo o di badileng	**Ho kgutsufatsa tema ya tlhahisoleseding ka tshehetso** • Ho tlatsa dikgeo ka mantswe a siilweng kgutsufatsong ya tema kapa tjhateng/papetleng/ mmapeng wa monahano • Ho sebedisa tlotlontswe e loketseng • Ho sebedisa a mang a mantswe a matjha temeng eo o e badileng **Ho bopa tema e nang le ditshwantsho, mohl; phousetara e bapatsang ketsahalo e itseng** • Ho kgetha tlhahisoleseding e loketseng • Ho sebedisa moralo o nepahetseng • Ho sebedisa maano a moralo a jwalo ka mmala le boholo bo fapaneng ba mongolo kapa mofuta wa mongolo(fonto) **Ho rekota mantswe le ditlhaloso tsa teng bukantsweng ya hao** • Ho sebedisa metako kapa dipolelo o sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo, jj.	**Mopeleto** Ho kenya sehlongwapele ba-mantsweng/ mabitsong ho bopa bongata ba wona mohlala, motho> batho, moeti> baeti, moloi. Baloi Mantswea modumo o lelefetseng **Mopeleto le dipolelo** Ho sebedisa lekgathe lejwale ho hlalosa diketsahalo tse akaretsang **mohl. Letsatsi le dikela bophirimela.** Ho sebedisa lekgathe letlang ho mohl; **Ke tla mmona hosane.** Ho ntshetsa pele kutlwisiso le tshebediso ya mantswe a hokelang ho **bontsha ho eketseha, tatelano le phapano** **Tlotlontswe moelelong** Mantswe a nkilweng temeng ya padisommoho le padisonnotshi Mahlalosonngwe - mantswe a nang le moelelo o le mong **mohl. dikgapha/ menyepetsi/ dikeledi)**

KEREITE YA 4 KOTARA YA 2				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 5-6	**Ho mamela dipale** (Kgetha ho tswa ditemeng tsa moraorao tsa nnete/dipale tsa boholoholo/ditaba tsa hae/dipale tsa nnete/dipale tsa nalane) Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Ho mamela le ho ikamahanya le boitemohelo ba hae • Ho hlwaya dintlha tse itseng • Ho phetha pale hape • Ho hlalosa sephetho sa ketso kapa ketsahalo • Ho hlalosa molaetsa wa pale **Ho mamela (di)thothokiso** • Ho hlalosa hore na thothokiso e mabapi le eng • Ho ikamahanya le boitemohelo ba hae • Ho hlwaya raeme le morethetho • Ho hlwaya mantswe a qalang ka modumo o tshwanang • Ho ntsha maikutlo a tsosolositsweng ke thothokiso • Ho etsa thothokiso/ mela e kgethilweng **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** • Ho ithuta ho sebedisa mantswe a etsisang medumo ya ona, mohl. noka e a hosha, notshi e a bobola	**Ho bala pale** • Pele ho ho bala: ho akanya ka ho sebedisa sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Ho sebedisa mawa a ho bala, mohl. ho akanya. • Ho sebedisa modumo le ditemoso tsa maemo • Ho hlwaya poloto • Ho hlalosa molaetsa wa pale • Ho hlalosa sephetho sa ketso kapa ketsahalo • Ho hlalosa ho tadima ntho ka lehlakore le le leng **Ho etsa mosebetsi wa temakutlwisiso (wa molomo kapa o ngolwang)** **Ho bala thothokiso** • Pele ho ho bala: akanya sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Ho sebedisa mawa a ho bala, mohl. ho akanya le ho sheba ditshwantsho ka hloko, sebedisa ditemoso tsa maemo • Ho hlwaya morethetho le raeme • Ho arola mantswe ka dinoko • Ho ntsha maikutlo a tsosolositsweng ke thothokiso **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Ho balla hodimo ka qapodiso e loketseng, sekgahla le maikutlo **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Ho pheta pale kapa mehopolo ya sehlooho hape ka mela e 3 - 5 • Ho ntsha maikutlo ka tema e badilweng	**Ho ngola pale o sebedisa foreimi** • Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng bakeng sa sehlooho • Sebedisa foreimi ka ho nepahala • Sebedisa tlotlontswe e fapafapaneng ho kenyelletswa mantswe a hokelang/makopanyi le dipolelo • Sebedisa thutapuo e loketseng, mopeleto, matshwao a puo le dibaka mahareng a diratswana • Rekota mantswe le ditlhaloso tsa ona bukantsweng ya hae **Ngola dipolelo tse raemang** • Ngola dipolelo tse pedi tse raemang tsa bolelele bo lekanang • Sebedisa morethetho le raeme e loketseng • Sebedisa tsebo ya dinoko ho bopa raeme **Ho rekota mantswe le ditlhaloso tsa ona bukantsweng ya hae** • Ho sebedisa metako le dipolelo a sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo, jj. .	**Mopeleto** Ho sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le meelelo ya mantswe Ho arola mantswe ka dinoko mohl. ba-pa-la, u-tlwa, ra-ta-na-ng **Mopeleto le dipolelo** Ho utlwisisa **bonngwe le bongata** Ho ahella hodima tshebediso ya **mefuta e fapaneng ya makgethi** Ho utlwisisa le ho sebedisa **dibopeho tsa maetsi** Ho ahella hodima kutlwisiso le tshebediso ya **lekgathe lefetile le bonolo** Ho qala ho sebedisa mahlalosi a mokgwa, **mohl; haholo, hampe** **Tlotlontswe maemong** Mantswe a nkilweng temeng ya padisommoho kapa ya padisonnotshi

KEREITE YA 4 KOTARA YA 2				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 7-8	**Ho mamela le ho phethisa ditaelo,** mohl; resepe/ ditaelo tsa ho etsa ho hong Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Ho buisana ka dintlha tse itseng temeng • Ho botsa dipotso ho fumana tlhahisoleseding • Ho mamela le ho araba ka tshwanelo **Ho fana ka ditaelo** (bonyane mehato e mmedi) • Ho sebedisa tlotlontswe e loketseng • Ho sebedisa maetsi a nepahetseng • Ho fana ka ditaelo ka tatelano e nepahetseng **Ho hlophisa dintho** • Ho arola dintho ka dihlopha ho latela mokgwa o itseng • Ho hlalosa hobaneng ha dintho di tsamaelana **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha e le nngwe bakeng boikwetliso ba letsatsi ka leng) • Ho araba ditaelo ka ho etsa/phetha ketso • Ho fana le ho latela ditaelo tse bonolo/ditshupiso	**Ho bala tema ya ditsamaiso:** mohl; resepe, ditaelo tsa etsa ho hong Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Pele ho ho bala:ho akanya ka ho sebedisa sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Ho sebedisa mawa a ho bala: mohl; dikakanyo , ditemoso tsa maemo • Ho bua ka dintlha tse itseng tsa tema • Ho buisana ka tatellano ya ditaelo **Ho bala tema ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho,** mohl; didayekeramo/metako/ dipapetla/ ditjhate/dimmapa tsa monahano/ ditshwantsho • Pele ho ho bala: ho akanya ka sehlooho le ditshwantsho, tema ya boikgoptso, mohl. dihlooho tse lekolwang • Ho botsa le ho araba dipotso • Ho hlalosa mehopolo ya sehlooho • Ho hlalosa tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho **Ho etsa mosebetsi wa temakutlwisiso ya tlhahisoleseding (wa molomo kapa o ngolwang)** **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Ho e amahanya le bophelo ba hao	**Ho ngola tema ya tsamaiso ka tshehetso** Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Ho kenya dintlha foreiming • Ho sebedisa dintlha tse itseng • Ho tsepama sehloohong • Ho sebedisa thutapuo e loketseng, mopeleto, matshwao a puo • Ho rekota mantswe le ditlhaloso tsa ona bukantsweng ya hao **Ho leibola /kapa ho tlatsa tema e nang le ditshwantsho,** mohl. dayekeramo/motako/ papetla/ tjhate/ mmapa wa monahano/ setshwantsho • Ho mamela tlhahisoleseding ya molomo • Ho kenya dintlha tse itseng • Ho sebedisa tlotlontswe e loketseng • Ho ngola dileibole sebakeng se nepahetseng **Ho rekota mantswe le ditlhaloso tsa ona bukantsweng ya hao** • Ho sebedisa metako, kapa dipolelo o sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo, jj.	**Mopeleto** Mantswe a nang le didumannotshi tse telele mohl. Hlooho, thuube, poone, phoofolo Ho peleta mantswe a tlwaelehileng ka nepo a sebedisa bukantswe ya hae Ho sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba moelelo le mopeleto wa mantswe Ho ahella tsebong ya mantswe a tlwaelehileng le a sebediswang haholo **Mopeleto le dipolelo** Ho sebedisa sebopeho sa leetsi la taelo mohl. **Thola! Tsamaya!** • Ho sebedisa lekgathe lejwale ho supa ketsahalo e etsahalang jwale “Ke ja dijo” • Ho hahella tshebedisong ya lebopi “ka” ho supa sekao kgoneho le lebopi “ye” ho supa sekao tlwaelo • Tshebediso ya sekao kgoneho Tshebediso ya mahlalosi a mokgwa, mohl; **ka pele/ butle** **Tlotlontswe moelelong** Malatodi (mantswe a nang le moelelo o hanyetsanang mohl. **hodimo/fatshe)** Mantswe a nkilweng temeng padisommohong kapa padisonnotshing
BEKE YA 9-10	**TEKANYETSO YA BOHARENG BA SELEMO**			

KEREITE YA 4 KOTARA 3				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 1-2	**Ho mamela pale** Ho kgetha dipale tsa nnete tsa moraorao/dipale tsa boholoholo/ dipale tseo e seng tsa nnete/dipale tsa hao/ditema tsa dipatlisiso/ditema tse tshehisa/ dipale tsa bophelo ba nnete Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Ho buisana ka poloto, tikoloho le baphetwa • Ho araba dipotso tse bonolo • Ho bolela baphetwa ka nepo paleng • Ho pheta pale hape ka tatelano e nepahetseng • Ho hlahisa maikutlo ka pale • Ho hlalosa sesosa le sephetho sa diketso kapa diketsahalo **Ho hlalosa motho/phoofolo/ mophetwa paleng /sebaka paleng** • Ho hlalosa tjhebahalo ya motho/ phoofolo/ sebaka • Ho sebedisa mantswe a mmalwa a matjha ao o ithutileng ona paleng • Ho sebedisa makgethi **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha e le nngwe ya boikwetliso letsatsi ka leng) • Ho etsa raeme e bonolo, thothokiso kapa pina • Ho bapala papadi ya puo e bonolo • Ho fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso tse bonolo • Ho bolela ditaba tsa hao • Ho pheta pale hape eo o e utlwileng kapa o e badileng.	**Ho bala pale** Ditema tse tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Pele ho ho bala:ho akanya ka ho sebedisa sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Ho hlalosa molaetsa • Ho sebedisa mawa a ho bala: mohl. Ho etsa dikakanyo, ho sebedisa ditemoso tsa maemo ho fumana moelelo. • Ho pheta diketsahalo hape ka tatellano e nepahetseng • Ho hlalosa maikutlo ka tema ka ho fana ka mabaka • Ho buisana ka mophetwa wa sehlooho le baphetwa ba bang • Ho etsa bonketsisane o itshetlehile paleng **Ho etsa mosebetsi wa temakutlwisiso (wa molomo/ o ngolwang)** Ho bala tekolobotjha e bonolo • Ho hlwaya tlhahisoleseding e bohlokwa, mohl. Sehloho sa buka e lekolwang botjha, mongodi, jj. • Ho hlwaya dintlha tsa bohlokwa. • Ho buisana ka sebopeho sa tekolobotjha • Ho buisana ka dikarabo tsa tekolobotjha **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Ho balla hodimo ka qapodiso e loketseng, maikutlo le sekgahla **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Ho etsa tekolobotjha ya buka, e kgutshwane, ya molomo o sebedisa foreimi e loketseng	**Ho ngola puisano (dayaloko)** • Ho kgetha dikahare tse loketseng bakeng sa sehlooho • Ho sebedisa foreimi ka tsela e loketseng • Puisano ya baphetwa ka ho hlahlamana • Ho sebedisa thutapuo e loketseng, mopeleto, tshebediso ya puo le dibaka mahareng a diratswana • Ho rekota mantswe le ditlhaloso tsa ona bukantsweng ya hao **Ho ngola tlhaloso ya motho/ phoofolo/sebaka** • Tlhaloso e hlakile • Ho sebedisa dipolelo tse ngotsweng ka nepo tse feletseng. • Ho sebedisa thutapuo e loketseng (makgethi), mopeleto le tshebediso ya matshwao a puo. **Ho rekota mantswe le ditlhaloso tsa ona bukantsweng** • Ho sebedisa metako kapa dipolelo o sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo, jj.	**Mopeleto** Ho sebedisa tsebo ya nteterwane le mantswe a qalang a lentswe ho a fumana bukantsweng. **Mopeleto le dipolelo** Ho sebedisa mabitso a nang le bongata feela, mohl; metsi, madi, maele Ho hahella tshebedisong ya maemediqho, mohl; yena, bona, lona Ho hahella tshebedisong ya masupi, mohl; sena, seno, sane Ho boeletsa mabitsohohle a nang le bongata, mohl; sebui/ dibui Ho utlwisisa le ho sebedisa maetsi ho hlalosa diketso Ho bopa dipolelo tse bonolo ka moetsi, ketso, moetsuwa, mohl; **Lerato / o bapala / bolo** Ho sebedisa puosebui, mohl; **Seipati o re; " Ke ya mose"** Ho sebedisa matshwao a qotso **Tlotlontswe maemong** • Mantswe a nkilweng temeng ya padisommohong kapa ya padisonnotshi

KEREITE YA 4 KOTARA 3				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 3-4	**Ho mamela tema ya tlhahisoleseding:** mohl; tema e fupereng dintlha /tlaleho/ diatikele tsa ditaba Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Ho araba dipotso • Ho hlalosa ketsahalo • Ho arolelana maikutlo le ho fana ka mohopolo **Ho ba le seabo puisanong e kgutshwane ka sehlooho se tlwahelehileng** • Ho fana sebaka • Ho tsepama sehloohong • Ho botsa dipotso tse loketseng **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bala** (Kgetha mosebetsi o le mong bakeng sa letsatsi ka leng) • H o etsa raeme e bonolo, thothokiso, kapa pina • Ho bapala papadi ya puo e bonolo • Ho fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso tse bonolo • Ho bolela ditaba tsa hao • Ho pheta pale eo o utlwileng kapa o e badileng.	**Ho bala tema ya tlhahisoleseding**, mohl; Tema e fupereng dintlha/ tlaleho/ atikele ya ditaba Ho hlaha bukeng kapa Taeleng ya Titjhere ya Mohlodi(FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: ho akanya ka sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Ho sebedisa mawa a ho bala, mohl; ho tlodisa mahlo bakeng sa dintlha , ho okola tema bakeng sa ntlha e akaretsang • Ho araba dipotso tse rarahaneng; mohl; Hobaneng…. O nahana jwang…? **Ho etsa mosebetsi wa temakutlwisiso (wa molomo kapa o ngolwang)** **Ho bala tema tse bohuwang** mohl; phousetara kapa ditsebiso • Pele ho ho bala: Ho buisana ka ditshwantsho • Ho qoqa ka seo tema e leng sona • Ho hlwaya tlhahisoleseding e itseng • Ho hlalosa tlhahisoleseding • Ho buisana ka sepheo sa tema • Ho buisana ka karolo e nngwe ya puo e sebedisitsweng • Ho hlwaya le ho buisana ka makgetha a jwalo ka mmala, le ho fapana kapa mofuta wa mongolo **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Ho balla hodimo ka qapodiso e loketseng, maikutlo le sekgahla **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Ho bapisa dibuka/ ditema tse badilweng	**Ho kgutsufatsa tema ya tlhahisoleseding ka tshehetso** • Ho tlatsa dikgeo tsa mantswe a siilweng kgutsufatsong e ngotsweng • Ho sebedisa tlotlontswe e loketseng • Ho sebedisa matswe a mang a matjha temeng eo o e badileng • Ho sebedisa bukantswe ho lekola mopeleto le moelelo wa mantswe **Ho ngola le ho hlahisa tema e bohuwang:** mohl; phousetara kapa tsebiso • Ho sebedisa moralo o nepahetseng • Ho kgetha tlhahisoleseding e loketseng • Ho sebedisa makgetha a jwalo ka mmala le boholo bo fapaneng kapa mefuta ya mongolo **Ho rekota mantswe le ditlhaloso tsa ona bukantsweng ya hao** • Ho sebedisa metako kapa dipolelo o sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo, jj.	**Mopeleto** • Ho sebedisa tsebo ya nteterwane le ditlhaku tse qalang mantswe ho fumana mantswe bukantsweng • Ho kgutsufatsa mantswe mohl. mong. thelefounu-founu **Mopeleto le dipolelo** • Ho sebedisa mabitso a bongateng feela mohl. madi, metsi • Ho qala ho sebedisa mabadi mohl, nngwe, pedi jj. Le pele, bobeding, qetellong • Ho hahella kutlwisisong le tshebedisong ya makgethi • Ho hahella tshebedisong ya mahokamoetsi mohl. Bana ba bapala bolo **Tlotlontswe maemong** • Mantswe a nkilweng temeng ya padisommoho kapa ya padisonnotshi

KEREITE YA 4 KOTARA 3				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 5-6	**Ho mamela pale** Kgetha ho tsena:- • Ho mamela le ho amahanya le boiphihlelo ba hao • Ho hlwaya dintlha tse itseng • Ho pheta hape ka tatelano e nepahetseng • Ho hlalosa sesosa le sephetho, mohl; sephetho sa ketso kapa ketsahalo • Ho hlalosa thuto ya pale **Ho mamela (di)thothokiso** • Ho buisana ka seo thothokiso e leng sona • Ho e bapisa le boitemohelo ba hao • Ho hlwaya raeme le morethetho • Ho hlalosa mantswe a qalang ka medumo e tshwanang • Ho ntsha maikutlo a tsosoloswang ke thothokiso • Ho etsa thothokiso/mela e itseng **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** • Ho ithuta ho sebedisa mantswe a etsisang medumo ya ona, mohl. Noka e a hosha	**Ho bala pale** • Pele ho ho bala: ho akanya ka ho sebedisa sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Ho sebedisa mawa a ho bala, mohl. Ho akanya, ho sebedisa modumo le ditemoso tsa maemo • Ho hlwaya ditlhahiso polotong • Ho hlalosa thuto paleng • Ho hlalosa sesosa le sephetho, mohl. sephetho sa ketso kapa sa ketsahalo • Ho hlwaya le ho buisana ka ho tadima ntho ka lehlakore le leng **Ho etsa mosebetsi wa temakutlwisiso (wa molomo kapa o ngolwang)** **Ho bala (di)thothokiso** • Pele ho ho bala: ho akanya ho tswa sehloohong le ditshwantshong • Ho sebedisa mawa a ho bala: ho akanya , ho sheba ditshwantsho ka hloko, ho sebedisa ditemoso tsa maemo • Ho hlwaya morethetho le raeme • Ho arola mantswe ka dinoko • Ho ntsha maikutlo a tsosoloswang ke thothokiso **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Ho balla hodimo ka qapodiso e nepahetseng, maikutlo le sekgahla **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Ho pheta pale hape ka mela e 3 - 5 • Ho arabela ka maikutlo tema eo o e badileng.	**Ho ngola pale o sebedisa foreimi** • Ho kgetha dikahare tse loketseng sehlooho • Ho sebedisa foreimi ka nepo • Ho sebedisa tlotlontswe e fapaneng ho kenyeleditswe le mantswe a hokelang le dipolelwana • Ho sebedisa thutapuo e loketseng, mopeleto, matshwao a puo le dibaka pakeng tsa diratswana • Ho rekota mantswe le ditlhaloso tsa ona bukantsweng ya hao **Ho ngola dipolelo tse raemang** • Ho ngola dipolelo tse pedi tsa bolelele bo lekanang tse raemang • Ho sebedisa morethetho le raeme tse loketseng • Ho sebedisa tsebo ya dinoko ho bopa morethetho **Ho rekota mantswe le ditlhaloso tsa ona bukantsweng ya hao** • Ho sebedisa metako kapa dipolelo o sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho botsha moelelo, jj.	**Mopeleto le dipolelo** • Ho utlwisisa le ho sebedisa mabitso a bontshang bonngwe le bongata, mohl. buka/dibuka • Ho hahella tshebedisong ya makgethi, mohl. e nyenyane, e mpe, bo botle • Tshebediso ya mahlalosi **Tlotlontswe maemong** • Mantswe a nkilweng temeng ya padisommoho kapa ya padisonnotshi

KEREITE YA 4 KOTARA 3				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 7-8	**Ho mamela tema ya tlhahisoleseding,** mohl; tema e fupereng dintlha/tlaleho/ tlhaloso tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi (FTM) • Ho araba dipotso • Ho hlwaya le ho fana ka maikutlo ka mohopolo wa sehlooho le dintlha tse itseng • Ho arolelana mehopolo le ho fana ka maikutlo • Ho sebedisa tlotlontswe ya mefutafuta **Ho mamela tlhaloso le ho hlalosa dibaka/ dimela/ diphoofolo/dintho** • Ho hlwaya dibaka ka nepo • Ho sebedisa mantswe ka nepo ho hlalosa sebaka • Ho sebedisa mantswe a mang a matjha • Ho sebedisa makgethi **Ho ithuta Ho bala le Ho bua** (Kgetha e nngwele bakeng sa ho ikwetlisa letsatsi ka leng) • Ho etsa raeme e bonolo, thothokiso kapa pina • Ho bapala papadi ya puo e bonolo • Ho fana le ho latela ditaelo/ ditshupiso tse bonolo • Ho phetha ditaba tsa hao • Ho phetha pale eo e utlwileng kapa o e badileng hape	**Ho bala tema ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho:** mohl; tjhate /dipapetla/mmapa wa monahano/ dimmapa/ditshwantsho Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: ho akanya ka ho sebedisa sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Ho sebedisa mawa a ho bala, mohl;ho okola • Ho hlwaya le ho hlahisa maikutlo ka mohopolo wa sehlooho le dintlha tse tshehetsang • Ho hlalosa tlhahisoleseding ya tema e nang le ditshwantsho **Ho etsa mosebetsi wa temakutlwisiso(wa molomo kapa o ngolwang)** **Ho bala ditema tsa tsamaiso,** mohl; resepe, kapa ditaelo tse bonolo Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: ho akanya ka ho sebedisa ditshwantsho le sehlooho • Ho sebedisa mawa a ho bala, mohl. Ho akanya, sheba ditshwantsho ka hloko, ditemoso tsa maemo • Ho araba dipotso tsa tema • Ho hlalosa se lokelang ho etswa • Ho buisana ka dintlha tse itseng temeng • Ho buisana ka tatelano ya ditaelo • Ho latela ditaelo **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Ho di amahanya le bophelo ba hao	**Ho leibola le /kapa ho qetella tema ya ditshwantsho;** mohl; ditjhate / dipapetla /dimmapa tsa monahano/ dimmapa • Ho sebedisa tlotlontswe e loketseng • Ho leibola tema ka nepo • Ho sebedisa moralo o nepahetseng bakeng sa dileibole, mohl; lentswe kapa a mabedi feela **Ho sebedisa tlhahisoleseding e tswang temeng e nang le ditshwantsho ho ngola tema ya tlhahisoleseding** • Ho hlalosa tlhahisoleseding ka nepo • Ho ngola tlhahisoleseding ka nepo • Ho sebedisa tlotlontswe e nepahetseng • Ho sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le moelelo wa mantswe **Ho rekota mantswe le ditlhaloso tsa ona bukantsweng ya hao** • Ho sebedisa metako kapa dipolelo ho sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo, jj.	**Mopeleto** Sebedisa mantswe a nang le didumannotshi tse telele mohl. thuube, feela, tsaatsa **Mopeleto le dipolelo** • Ho qala ho sebedisa mahlalosi a sebaka (mohl. kerekeng, hodimo, sekolong) • Ho atolosa tshebediso ya sebopeho sa leetsi • Ho qala ho sebedisa mantswe a hokelang ho bontsha phapang(empa, hobane, kapa) **Tlotlontswe maemong** • Mantswe a nkilweng temeng ya padisommoho kapa ya padisonnotshi

KEREITE YA 4 KOTARA 3				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 9-10	**Ho mamela tshwantshiso e ballwang hodimo kapa ho tswa seyalemoyeng/ radio kapa thelevisheneng** Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Ho akanya ka sehlooho • Ho phetha terama hape ka tatellano • Ho bolela baphetwa ka tatelano **Ho etsa bonketsisane ka mophetwa kapa maemo a tlwaelehileng** • Ho kgetha dikahare tse nepahetseng • Ho sebedisa dintlha ka nepo • Ho sebedisa mehopolo le maikutlo • Ho tsepama sehloohong • Ho bontsha tlhokomelo ya diphapano tsa maemo a phedisano • Ho fetoha puong e nngwe ho ya ho e nngwe ka tsela e loketseng **Ho ithuta Ho bala le Ho bua** (Kgetha e le nngwe bakeng sa boikwetliso ba letsatsi) • Ho etsa raeme e bonolo, thothokiso kapa pina • Ho bapala papadi ya puo e bonolo • Ho fana le latela ditaelo/ditshupiso the bonolo • Ho pheta ditaba tsa hao • Ho pheta pale hape eo o e utlwileng kapa eo o e badileng	**Ho bala tshwantshiso** Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: ho akanya ka ho sebedisa sehlooho • Ho sebedisa mawa a ho bala • Ho hlwaya neheletsano ya diketsahalo tsa pale • Ho buisana ka baphetwa le tikoloho • Ho bontsha maikutlo a susumeleditsweng ke tema • Ho bua ka makgetha a tema haholoholo matswhao a puo le moralo • Ho tshwantshisa kapa ho bapala karolo e kgutshwane ya tshwantshiso **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Ho balla hodimo ka qapodiso e loketseng, ka maikutlo le sekgahla **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Ho etsa tekolokakaretso e kgutshwane ya buka o sebebedisa foreimi e loketseng	**Ho ngola piusano (dayaloko)** • Ho kgetha baphetwa ba loketseng • Ho hlophisa puisano ka tatellano • Ho sebedisa foreimi ka nepo • Ho sebedisa puosebui ka tshwanelo • Ho sebedisa tlotlontswe e fapaneng • Ho sebedisa thutapuo e loketseng, mopeleto, matshwao a puo • Ho rekota mantswe le ditlhaloso tsa ona bukantsweng ya hao **Ho ngola tekolokakaretso e bonolo ya buka o sebedisa foreimi** • Ho kgetha dikahare tse loketseng • Ho fana ka maikutlo a hao **Ho rekota mantswe le ditlhaloso tsa ona bukantsweng ya hao** Ho sebedisa metako kapa dipolelo o sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho botsha moelelo, jj.	**Mopeleto le matshwao a puo** Ho peleta mantswe a tlwaelehileng ka nepo a sebedisa bukantswe ya hae Ho sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le moelelo wa mantswe Ho sebedisa matshwao a puo ka nepo: kgutlo, feelwane, feelo, letshwao la potso, lekgotsi **Mopeleto le dipolelo** Ho ahella kutlwisiso ya **lekgathe lejwale le bonolo , mohl; Ke a ja/ Ke ja dijo** Ho ahella kutlwisisong ya lekgathe lejwale letswelli(Mohlala: Ke sa ja/ Ke santse ke e ja) Ho ahella kutlwisisong ya **lekgathe letlang, mohl; Ke tla ja** Ho hlokomela le ho sebedisa puo pehelo, mohl; Dipuo o itse o tla nketela ka hwetla. **Tlotlontswe maemong** Mantswe a nkilweng temeng ya padisommoho kapa ya padisonnotshi

KEREITE YA 4 KOTARA YA 4				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 1-2	**Ho nka karolo puisanong ya sehlooho se tlwaelehileng** Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Ho botsa dipotso tse loketseng le ho araba dipotso • Ho tshwarella dipuisanong • Ho hlompha maikutlo a ba bang **Ho bapala papadi ya puo e rarahaneng** • Ho latela ditaelo ka nepo • Ho sebedisa tlotlontswe e fapaneng • Ho fapanyetsana ka ho fa ba bang sebaka sa ho bua **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha e le nngwe bakeng sa boikwetliso ba letsatsi ka leng) • Ho etsa raeme e bonolo, thothokiso kapa pina • Ho bapala papadi ya puo e bonolo • Ho fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso tse bonolo • Ho pheta ditaba tsa hao • Ho pheta pale hape eo o e utlwileng kapa eo o e badileng	**Ho bala pale** Ho kgetha dipale tsa nnete tsa moraorao/tsa boholoholo/tsa bophelo ba hao/tsa diphuputso/tsa papadi/tsa bophelo ba nnete Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi (FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: ho akanya ka ho sebedisa sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Ho sebedisa mawa a ho bala ; mohl, ho akanya se tlang ho etsahala • Ho araba le ho qala ho botsa dipotso tse rarahaneng; mohl, Hobaneng? O nahana jwang? • Ho pheta pale hape ka tatellano o sebedisa mantswe a hokelang • Ho phopholetsa dikarabo le ho hlalosa mabaka a diketso paleng • Ho hlalosa sesosa le sephetho paleng • Ho fana ka maikutlo a hao temeng **Ho etsa mosebetsi wa temakutlwisiso(wa molomo kapa o ngolwang)** **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Ho bapisa dibuka/ ditema tseo o di badileng	**Ho ngola pale ka tshehetso e hlophisitsweng** • Ho kgetha dikahare tse loketseng sehlooho • Ho sebedisa foreime ka nepo • Ho sebedisa tlotlontswe e fapaneng ho kenyeleditswe maemedi le mantswe a hokelang le dipolelwana • Ho sebedisa thutapuo e loketseng, mopeleto, matshwao a puo le ho siya dibaka dipakeng tsa diratswana • Ho rekota mantswe le ditlhaloso tsa ona bukantsweng ya hao • Ho sebedisa puo ka boinahelo **Ho rekota mantswe le ditlhaloso tsa ona bukantsweng ya hao** • Ho sebedisa metako kapa dipolelo o sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho botsha moelelo, jj.	**Mopeleto** Ho sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le meelelo ya mantswe **Mopeleto le dipolelo** Ho ahella tshebedisong ya lehokamoetsi, mohl; Baithuti **ba** kena sekolo). Ho ahella tshebedisong ya lehlalosi la sebaka, mohl; ka tlasa, hodima, pela, haufi le. Ho sebedisa letshwao la potso Ho sebedisa letshwao la makalo **Tlotlontswe maemong** Mantswe a tswang temeng ya padisommoho le ya padisonnotshi ya ditema tse badilweng Dihomonimi - mantswe a qapodiswang kapa a peletwang ka ho tshwana empa a na le meelelo e sa amaneng/ tshwanang mohl. nama noka seboko

KEREITE YA 4 KOTARA YA 4				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 3-4	**Ho mamela diinthaviu/ lenaneo la puisano** Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Ho hopola mehopolo ya sehlooho • Ho botsa dipotso tse loketseng • Ho arabela ka tsela e loketseng • Ho fana ka maikutlo **Ho mamela le ho fana ka molaetsa/ melaetsa ya molomo** • Ho hlwaya mohopolo wa sehlooho le dintlha tse itseng • Ho hlwaya hore na molaetsa o lebisitswe ho mang ebile o tswa ho mang • Ho kgetha dikahare tse loketseng bakeng sa melaetsa **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha e le nngwe bakeng sa boikwetliso ba letsatsi ka leng) • Ho etsa raeme e bonolo, thothokiso kapa pina • Ho bapala papadi ya puo e bonolo • Ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso tse bonolo • Ho bua ka ditaba tsa hao • Ho phetha pale eo o e utlwileng kapa eo o e badileng hape	**Ho bala tema ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho** mohl; ditjhate, dipapetla/ dimmapa tsa monahano/ditshwantsho Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: ho akanya ka ho sebedisa sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Ho sebedisa mawa a ho bala a fapaneng: mohl; ho akanya , ho sebedisa modumo le ditemoso tsa maemo, ho tlodisa mahlo bakeng sa tlhahisoleseding e itseng • Ho botsa le ho araba dipotso tse rarahaneng, mohl. Hobaneng? O nahana jwang? • Ho hlalosa le ho buisana ka ditshwantsho • Ho kgutsufatsa tema ka ho tshehetswa, mohl. ho tlatsa dikgeo ka mantswe a siilweng kgutsufatsong e ngotsweng **Ho etsa mosebetsi wa temakutlwisiso(wa molomo / o ngolwang)** **Ho bala ditema tsa maemo a phedisano, mohl. melaetsa** • Ho hlwaya mohopolo wa sehlooho le dintlha tse e tshehetsang • Ho hlwaya hore molaetsa o romeletswe ho mang le hore o tswa ho mang • Ho hlalosa moralo o sebedisitsweng	**Ho ngola seratswana o sebedisa foreimi** • Ho sebedisa dikahare tse loketseng • Ho sebedisa tlotlontswe e fapaneng ho kenyelletswa maemedi le mantswe a hokelang le dipolelwana. • Ho sebedisa thutapuo e loketseng, mopeleto, le matshwao a puo a nepahetseng • Ho sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto, le moelelo wa mantswe **Ho taka, leibola le/ kapa ho qetella tema e bohuwang**. Mohl; tjhate, dipapetla, dimmapa tsa menahano/ dimmapa/ ditshwantsho • Ho bokella tlhahisoleseding ka nepo • Ho bontsha kgokahano pakeng tsa dikarolo tse fapaneng tsa ditshwantsho ka nepo • Ho ngola dipolelo tse hlalosang tjhate • Ho sebedisa tlotlontswe e loketseng • Ho sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le ditlhaloso tsa mantswe **Ho ngola tema ya maemo a phedisano** mohl. melaetsa • Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng bakeng sa melaetsa • Ho sebedisa moralo o nepahetseng • Ho fetisa molaetsa ka nepo • Ho beha tlhahisoleseding ka tatellano • Ho ngola lebitso la hao qetellong	**Mopeleto** Ho peleta mantswe a tlwaelehilelng ka nepo o sebedisa bukantswe ya hao **Mopeleto le dipolelo** Ho sebedisa mantswe a hokelang(le le yaba) ho bontsha ho eketseha le tatelano Ho qala ho sebedisa mantswe a hokelang ho bontsha sesosa le sephetho (hore) Ho etsa poeletso ya maemediqho, mohl; nna, wena, rona **Tlotlontswe moelelong o itseng** • Mantswe a tswang temeng ya padisommoho le padisonnotshi

KEREITE YA 4 KOTARA YA 4				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 3-4		**Ho bala tema e nang le ditshwantsho;** mohl. phousetara, tsebiso kapa phamfolete Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: ho buisana ka ditshwantsho • Ho buisana ka seo tema e leng sona • Ho hlwaya tlhahiso leseding e itseng • Ho hlalosa tlhahisoleseding • Ho buisana ka sepheo le baamohedi temeng • Ho buisana ka e nngwe ya tshebediso ya puo **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Ho pheta pale hape ka mela e 3 ho isa ho e 5 • Bontsha karabelo ya maikutlo ditemeng tse badilweng	**Ho bopa le ho hlahisa tema e bohuwang** Mohl; phousetara , tsebiso kapa phamfolete • Ho sebedisa sebopeho se nepahetseng • Ho kgetha tlhahisoleseding e loketseng • Ho sebedisa makgetha a jwalo ka mmala le boholo bo fapaneng kapa mofuta wa mongolo • Ho sebedisa sebopeho se loketseng **Ho rekota mantswe le ditlhaloso tsa ona bukantsweng ya hao** • Ho sebedisa metako kapa dipolelo o sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo, jj.	

KEREITE YA 4 KOTARA YA 4				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 5-6	**Ho mamela pale** Kgetha tema bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Ho akanya ka se tla etsahala • Ho buisana ka poloto, tikoloho le baphetwa • Ho buisana ka diketsahalo paleng • Ho fana ka maikutlo a hao ka pale • Ho pheta pale hape ka tatelano e nepahetseng o sebedisa mantswe a hokelang **Ho bapala papadi ya puo e rarahaneng** • Ho latela ditaelo ka nepahalo • Ho sebedisa tlotlontswe e fapaneng • Ho ba le fapanyetsana, ho fa bang sebaka le nako ya ho bua **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha e le nngwe bakeng sa boikwetliso ba letsatsi ka leng) • Ho etsa raeme e bonolo, thothokiso kapa pina • Ho bapala papadi ya puo e bonolo • Ho fana le ho latela ditaelo/ dithshupiso tse bonolo • Ho bua ka taba tsa hao • Ho pheta pale hape eo o e badileng kapa eo o e utlwileng	**Ho bala pale e nang le puisano** Tema bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: ho akanya ka ho sebedisa sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Ho sebedisa mawa a ho bala, mohl. ho akanya, ho sebedisa ditemoso tsa maemo • Ho buisana ka poloto, tikoloho le baphetwa • Ho buisana ka diketsahalo paleng • Ho fana ka maikutlo a hao ka pale • Ho kgutsufatsa pale ka ho thuswa • Ho hlwaya hore ke dikarolo dife tsa pale tseo e leng puisano • Ho tshwantshisa pale kapa karolo ya pale **Ho bala bukatsatsi kapa ho tlatsa bukatsatsi** • Pele ho ho bala: ho akanya ka ho sebedisa sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Ho sebedisa mawa a ho bala. mohl; ho akanya, ho sheba ditshwantsho ka hloko, ho sebedisa ditemoso tsa maemo • Ho hlwaya le ho buisana ka motho ya ngolang bukatsatsi • Ho ntsha maikutlo a susumeditsweng ke tema **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Ho balla hodimo ka qapodiso e loketseng le maikutlo le sekgahla se nepahetseng. **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Ho e amahanya le bophelo ba hao	**Ho ngola pale e nang le puisano ka tshehetso e hlophisitsweng** • Ho kgetha dikahare tse loketseng • Ho sebedisa foreimi • Ho sebedisa puosebui bakeng sa puisano • Ho atolosa dipolelo ka ho kenya makgethi le mahlalosi • Ho sebedisa tlotlontswe e atolositsweng ho kenyelleditswe maemedi , mantswe a hokelang le dipolelwana • Ho sebedisa thutapuo e nepahetseng, mopeleto, le matshwao a puo a nepahetseng • Ho sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le moelelo wa mantswe **Ho rekota mantswe le ditlhaloso tsa ona bukantsweng ya hao** • Ho sebedisa metako kapa dipolelo o sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo, jj.	**Mopeleto** Ho peleta mantswe a tlwaelehileng ka nepo, a sebedisa bukantswe ya hae **Mopeleto le dipolelo** Ho qala ho sebedisa mantswe a **hokelang ho bontsha kgetho,** mohl; **kapa** Ho qala ho elellwa le ho sebedisa **puo pehelo** Ho ntshetsa pele tshebediso ya **puo sebui** Ho sebedisa **ditsejana** bakeng sa **puo sebui** Sebedisa **feelwana** bakeng sa ho **arola** mabitso lenaneng. Sebedisa letshwao la **apostrofi** bakeng sa **ho bontsha thuo**. **Tlotlontswe maemong a itseng** • Mantswe a tswang temeng ya padisommoho le ya padisonnotshi

KEREITE YA 4 KOTARA YA 4				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 7-8	**Ho nka karolo dipuisanong ka sehlooho se tlwaelehileng** Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi (FTM) • Ho botsa dipotso tse loketseng le ho araba dipotso • Ho boloka puisano e ntse e tswella • Ho ntsha mehopolo • Ho hlompha maikutlo a ba bang **Ho mamela puo e kgutshwane kapa ditsebiso** mohl; radiong, thelevisheneng kapa ho e bala Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Ho hlalosa molaetsa wa sehlooho • Ho hlalosa le ho buisana ka molaetsa **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha e le nngwe bakeng sa ho ikwetlisa ka letsatsi ka leng) • Ho etsa raeme e bonolo, thothokiso kapa pina • Ho bapala papadi ya puo e bonolo puo • Ho fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso tse bonolo • Ho pheta ditaba tsa hao • Ho pheta pale kapa eo o e badileng	**Ho bala tema ya tlhahisoleseding** Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi (FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: ho akanya ka ho sebedisa sehlooho kapa ditshwantsho • Ho sebedisa mawa a fapaneng a ho bala, mohl; ho akanya, ho sebedisa modumo le maemo a ditemoso, ho tlodisa mahlo bakeng sa tlhahisolesedi e itseng • Ho araba le ho qala ho botsa dipotso tse rarahaneng, mohl; Hobaneng? O nahana jwang? • Ho akanya le ho buisana ka ditshwantsho • Ho kgutsufatsa tema ka tshehetso; mohlala, ho tlatsa dikgeo tsa mantswe a siilweng kgutsufatsong e ngotsweng **Ho etsa mosebetsi wa temakutlwisiso (wa molomo / o ngolwang)**	**Ho ngola diratswana o sebedisa foreimi** • Ho sebedisa dikahare tse loketseng • Ho sebedisa tlotlontswe e fapaneng ho kenyelleditswe maemedi, mantswe a hokelang le dipolelwana. • Ho sebedisa thutapuo e loketseng, mopeleto le matshwao a puo a nepahetseng • Ho sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le moelelo wa mantswe **Ho bopa le ho hlahisa tema e nang le ditshwantsho** mohl; phousetara , tsebiso kapa phamfolete • Ho sebedisa moralo o nepahetseng • Ho kgetha tlhahisoleseding e loketseng • Ho sebedisa makgetha a jwalo ka mmala , boholo bo fapaneng ba mongolo kapa mofuta wa mongolo • Ho sebedisa moralo o nepahetseng **Ho rekota mantswe le ditlhaloso tsa ona bukantsweng ya hao** • Ho sebedisa metako kapa dipolelo o sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho botsha moelelo, jj.	**Mopeleto** Ho peleta mantswe a tlwaelehileng ka nepo, a sebedisa bukantswe ya hae Ho sebedisa tsebo ya tatelano ya nteterwane le ditlhaku tse qalang tsa mantswe ho fumana mantswe bukantsweng **Mopeleto le dipolelo** Ho qala ho elellwa le ho sebedisa **puo pehelo** Ho sebedisa **mahlalosi a tulo /sebaka, mohl; kerekeng, sefateng** Ho sebedisa **mahlalosi a mokgwa , mohl ; kapele, butle** Ho hahella kutlwisisong le tshebedisong ya **lekgathe lejwale letswelli, mohl; Baithuti ba sa ngola.** **Tlotlontswe maemong a itseng** • Mantswe a tswang temeng ya padisommoho le ya padisonnotshi

KEREITE YA 4 KOTARA YA 4				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 7-8		**Ho bala tema e nang le ditshwantsho** mohl; phousetara, tsebiso kapa phamfolete Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa faeleng ya titjhere ya mehlodi • Ho bala pele: ho buisana ka ditshwantsho • Ho buisana ka seo tema e leng sona • Hlwaya tlhahisoleseding e itseng • Ho hlalosa tlhahisoleseding • Ho buisana ka sepheo le baamohedi ba ditaba temeng • Ho buisana ka tse ding tsa tshebediso ya puo • Ho hlwaya le ho buisana ka makgetha a jwalo ka mmala, boholo bo fapaneng kapa mefuta ya mongolo (fonto) • Ho buisana ka moralo • Ho buisana ka kgetho ya ditshwantsho **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Ho ntsha maikutlo ka tema eo o e badileng		
BEKE YA 9 - 10	**TEKANYETSO YA MAFELO A SELEMO**			

KEREITE YA 5

KEREITE YA 5 KOTARA YA 1				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 1-2	**Ho mamela palekgutshwe** (Kgetha ho tswa ditemeng tsa moraorao tsa nnete/dipale tsa boholoholo/ dipale tseo e seng tsa nnete/dipale tsa nnete tsa bophelo/ dipale tsa nalane) Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi (FTM) [ditaelo di tla phetwa ka mora dibeke tse ding le tse ding tse pedi] • Araba dipotso tse tobileng • Hlahisa mohopolo o bonolo ka pale • Akanya se tla etsahala **Ho pheta pale hape** • Pheta diketsahalo hape ka tatelano e nepahetseng, a sebedisa lekgathe lejwale • Bolela baphetwa ka nepo **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha boikwetliso bo le bong mosebetsing wa letsatsi ka leng) • Etsa thothokiso e kgutshwane kapa raeme • Bapala dipapadi tsa puo tse bonolo • Fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso tse bonolo • Pheta ditaba tsa hae	**Ho bala palekgutshwe** Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) [ditaelo di tla phetwa ka mora dibeke tse ding le tse ding tse pedi] • Pele ho ho bala: akanya ka ho sebedisa sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Sebedisa mawa a ho bala mohl. ho akanya, ho sebedisa medumo le ditemoso tsa maemo • Buisana ka tlotlontswe e ntjha e tswang temeng e badilweng • Buisana ka sehlooho, poloto le moo diketsahalo tsa pale di etsahallang teng (tikoloho) • Hlahisa mohopolo o bonolo ka pale • Sebedisa bukantswe **Ho etsa mosebetsi wa temakutlwisiso(wa molomo / o ngolwang)** **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Balla hodimo ka qapodiso e loketseng, bokgeleke le maikutlo **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Pheta pale kapa mohopolo wa sehlooho hape ka dipolelo tse 3 - 5 • Fana ka mohopolo ka pale	**Ho ngola ka diketsahalo tsa hao** • Kgetha ho tswa boitemohelong • Kgetha dikahare tse nepahetseng • Ho se tswe lekoteng • Foreime e sebediswang bakeng sa baithuti ba diehang ho tshwarella • Sebedisa thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwao a puo a loketseng • Sebedisa tlotlontswe e amanang le sehlooho **Ho ngola maikutlo ka pale** • Pele ho ho ngola: buisana ka seo ba se ratang/ba sa se rateng • Ngola dipolelo tse 2 ho hlahisa seo ba se ratang/ba sa se rateng **Ho iketsetsa bukantswe ya hae** • Leibola maqephe ka ditlhaku tsa nteterwane • Ngola mantswe a 5 le ditlhaloso tsa ona (taka/ a ngole dipolelo a sebedisa lentswe/tlhaloso ya lentswe) • Kapa o tswella pele ho kenya mantswe ka hara bukantswe e qadilweng kereiting ya 4	**Mopeleto** Ho sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le meelelo ya mantswe, medumo le ho peleta mantswe mohl. bopa mantswe a leloko ho latela ka moo a dumang le ka moo a shebahalang Ho ahella tsebong ya mantswe a hlahellang kgafetsa **Mopeleto le dipolelo** Ho utlwisisa le ho sebedisa **mabitso a dintho tse balwang mohl. buka - dibuka** Ho ahella tshebedisong ya mabitsobitso, mohl. **ka ditlhaku tse kgolo S**eipati, **T**umelo, **T**habo Ho hahella tshebedisong ya **maemediqho, mohl; nna, yena, bona** Ho ahella tshebedisong ya **lehokamoetsi**, mohl; mosadi **o** fepa lesea/ monna **o** a lema Ho hahella kutlwisisong le tshebedisong **ya lekgathe lefetile** **Tlotlontswe maemong a itseng** • Mantswe a nkilweng temeng ya padisommoho ka ya padisonnotshi

KEREITE YA 5 KOTARA YA 1				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 3-4	**Ho ba le seabo puisanong ka sehlooho se tlwaelehileng** • Botsa le ho araba dipotso ka dihlooho tse bonolo • Fetohela puong e nngwe ha ho hlokeha • Neha baithuti ba bang sebaka sa ho bua • Ho ba mamela le ho kgothalletsa boiteko ba ho bua puo ya bona ya tlatsetso • Kgothalletsa ditho tse ding tsa sehlopha ho tshehetsana **Fana ka dintlha tse fuperweng ke tema** • Ikgopotse ketsahalo ya moraorao • Pheta diketsahalo ka tatellano e nepahetseng **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha boikwetliso bo le bong mosebetsing wa letsatsi ka leng) • Etsa thothokiso e kgutshwane kapa raeme • Bapala dipapadi tsa puo tse bonolo • Fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso tse bonolo • Pheta ditaba tsa hae	**Ho bala tema ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho** mohl. ditjhate/ dipapetla/didayakeramo/ mmapa wa mohopolo/ dimmapa/ ditshwantsho/ dikerafo Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: bala le ho buisana ka sehlooho le ho sheba ditshwantsho/didayakeramo/ dimmapa • Sebedisa mawa a ho bala mohl. ho okola ka hodimo bakeng sa mohopolo o akaretsang, a sebedisa ditemoso tsa maemo ho fumana moelelo • Ho hlwaya dintlha tsa sehlooho • Ho hlalosa moelelo wa mantswe a sa tlwaelehang • Ho araba dipotso ka tema **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Balla hodimo ka qapodiso e loketseng, bokgeleke le maikutlo **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Arolelana maikutlo ka buka • Amanya tema le bophelo ba hae	**Ho ngola tema e fupereng dintlha** • Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng • Ngola sehlooho • Hlahlamanya diketsahalo ka nepo • Sebedisa tlotlontswe e loketseng • Sebedisa thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwao a puo ka tshwanelo • Mopeleto o nepahetseng a sebedisa bukantswe le mekgwaritso • Taka/qetella le ho leibola ditshwantsho mohl. ditjhate/dipapetla/ didayakeramo/mmapa tsa monahano/ dimmapa/meralo le ho kgetha tlhahisoleseding ya bohlokwa • Kenyelletsa dileibole tse loketseng **Ho rekota mantswe le meelelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae** • Ngola dipolelo a sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo, jj. .	**Mopeleto** • Ho peleta mantswe a tlwaelehileng ka nepo, a sebedisa bukantswe ya hae **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Ho hahella kutlwisisong le tshebedisong ya lekgathe lejwale • Ho hahella hodima tshebediso ya mathusi mohl. “ka” ho bontsha kgoneho, “ye” ho bontsha tlwaelo • Ho sebedisa leetsi mohl. O a tsamaya • Ho sebedisa mahlalosi a nako (mohl. kajeno, maobane thapama) **Tlotlontswe maemong a itseng** • Mantswe a nkilweng temeng ya padisommoho kapa ya padisonnotshi

KEREITE YA 5 KOTARA YA 1				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 5-6	**Ho mamela pale** (Kgetha ho tswa ditemeng tsa moraorao tsa nnete/dipale tsa boholoholo/ditaba tsa hae/dipale tsa nnete/dipale tsa nalane Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Kgetha ditlhaloso tsa molomo ho hlwaya batho paleng • Sebedisa ditlhaloso tsa molomo ho hlwaya batho paleng • Ntsha maikutlo le monahano ka pale • Araba dipotso tsa molomo ka pale **Ho etsa bonketsisane ka maemo a mmalwa a tlwaelehileng** • Ba le seabo dipuisanong ho kenyelletwa le tlhahisoleseding e tobileng • Sebedisa makgathe a nepahetseng **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha boikwetliso bo le bong mosebetsing wa letsatsi ka leng) • Etsa thothokiso e kgutshwane kapa raeme • Bapala dipapadi tse bonolo tsa puo • Fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso tse bonolo • Pheta ditaba tsa hae	**Ho bala pale** Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: akanya ka sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Sebedisa mawa a ho bala, mohl. ho akanya, sebedisa ditemoso tsa maemo ho fumana moelelo, ho bala ho fumana dintlha • Araba dipotso ka pale **Bala ditema tsa phedisano, mohl. dimemo** • Hlalosa molaetsa wa sehlooho • Hlwaya makgetha a tema • Buisana ka sepheo sa tema • Sebedisa bukantswe ho fumana moelelo wa mantswe a matjha **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Balla hodimo ka qapodiso e loketseng, bokgeleke le maikutlo **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Hlahisa dikarabelo tsa maikutlo ka tema e badilweng	**Ho ngola ditlhaloso tse bonolo tsa batho** • Ngola bonyane seratswana se le seng • Ngola ka boiqapelo • Sebedisa makgethi a loketseng • Sebedisa lekgathe lejwale le lekgathe lejwale letswelli **Ngola molaetsa o mokgutshwane** • Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng • Hlophisa tlhahisoleseding ka nepo • Sebedisa sebopeho se nepahetseng mohl. qalo, letsatsi, jj. • Bopa dipolelo ka nepo **Ngola seratswana** • Hlalosa diketsahalo tse hlophisitsweng • Hlophisa diketso le diketsahalo ka taelano • Sebedisa mantswe a hokelang • Sebedisa lekgathe letlang • Lekola mopeleto le matshwao a puo **Ho rekota mantswe le meelelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae** • Ngola dipolelo a sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo, jj.	**Mopeleto** • Peleta mantswe a tlwaelehileng ka nepo, a sebedisa bukantswe ya hae **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Ho utlwisisa le ho sebedisa mabitso a se nang bongata (mohl. madi, metsi) • Ho sebedisa mantswe a hokelang ho bontsha ho eketseha le tlhahlamano (pele, yaba) • Ho sebedisa sebopeho sa potso (mohl. mang, eng, neng, efe, hobaneng, jwang) • Ho utlwisisa le ho sebedisa puo pehelo • Ho sebedisa ditlhaku tse kgolo bakeng sa mabitsobitso, dithotlolo/ thaetlele tsa batho **Tlotlontswe maemong a itseng** • Mantswe a nkilweng temeng padisommohong kapa padisonnotshing • Mantswemararane (mohl. kolobemoru, mohahamoriti)

KEREITE YA 5 KOTARA YA 1				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 7-8	**Ho mamela le ho phethisa ditaelo** Mohl. Tsa ho etsa ho hong Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Araba ditaelo ka nepo • Latela tlhahlamano ka nepo **Ho hlalosa tshebetso e bonolo** • Sebedisa mantswe a hokelang, mohl, pele, ho latela, qetellong, jj. . • Fumana phapang mahareng a karolwana le ntho e felletseng **Ho bapala papadi ya puo** • Fana ka ditaelo • Fanana sebaka • Sebedisa lekgathe lejwale **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha boikwetliso bo le bong mosebetsing wa letsatsi ka leng) • Etsa thothokiso e kgutshwane kapa raeme • Phetha ditaba tsa hae	**Ho bala tema ya tsamaiso** Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: akanya ka sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Sebedisa mawa a ho bala mohl, ho akanya, ditemoso tsa maemo • Buisana ka dintlha tse itseng • Buisana ka tlhahlamano ya ditaelo • Hlalosa se lokelang ho etswa • Phethisa ditaelo (ha ho kgoneha) **Ho etsa mosebetsi wa kutlwisiso ka tema (ya molomo kapa e ngotsweng)** **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Balla hodimo ka qapodiso e loketseng, bokgeleke le maikutlo **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Fana ka tekolokakaretso e kgutshwane ya molomo • Kenyelletsa dintlha tsa sehlooho mohl. lebitso la buka/sehlooho • Fana ka maikutlo a hae ka tema	**Ho ngola ditaelo** • Ho sebedisa dintlha tse itseng ka nepo • Ho sebedisa tatelano e nepahetseng a sebedisa mantswe a hokelang mohl. pele, ha latela • Ho sebedisa lekgathe lejwale • Ho sebedisa sebopeho le moralo o nepahetseng **Ho ngola tsamaiso ya se tla etswa** • Ngola tlhaloso ya se lokelang ho etswa kapa pehelo ya tsamaiso ya se entsweng • Ngola pehelo ya se entsweng ka tlhahlamano • Sebedisa mantswe a hokelang • Hlahisa maikutlo ka tsamaiso e entsweng **Ho rekota mantswe le meelelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae** • Ngola dipolelo a sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo, jj. .	**Mopeleto** • Sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le meelelo ya mantswe **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Ho utlwisisa le ho sebedisa marui (mohl. mahlo a kgomo, mohatla wa pere) • Ho qala ho sebedisa mabadi jwalo ka nngwe, pedi jj. le qalong, bobeding, qetellong. • Ho qala ho sebedisa maemedi (mohl. yena, bona, nna, sona) • Ho hahella kutlwisisong le tshebedisong ya makgethi • Sebedisa dibopeho tsa leetsileba (mohl. Ke morena, O motle, Ba na le tjhelete) • Ho hahella kutlwisisong le tshebedisong ya lekgathe lejwale letswelli **Tlotlontswe maemong a itseng** • Mantswe a nkilweng temeng ya padisommoho kapa ya padisonnotshi

KEREITE YA 5 KOTARA YA 1				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 9-10	**Ho mamela dithothokiso/dipina** Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Buisana ka thothokiso (seo thothokiso e leng ka sona) • Amanya le bophelo ba hae • Hlwaya raeme le morethetho • Fana ka maikutlo a hae (rata/ho se rate thothokiso) **Ho etsa thothokiso** • Qapodisa mantswe ka nepo • Bontsha kutlwisiso • Fetisa morethetho **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha boikwetliso bo le bong mosebetsing wa letsatsi ka leng) • Bapala dipapadi tsa puo tse bonolo • Fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso tse bonolo • Phetha ditaba tsa hae	**Ho bala dithothokiso/dipina** Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Buisana ka sehlooho le mehopolo e ka sehloohong thothokisong • Buisana ka raeme • Buisana ka mantswe a qalang ka modumo o tshwanang • Buisana ka mantswe a etsisang modumo • Buisana ka dipapiso mohl. “O bina jwalo ka tswere”. , ” “Ke naledi” • Araba dipotso ka thothokiso (tsa molomo le tse ngolwang) **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Balla hodimo ka maikutlo a loketseng, a bontsha kutlwisiso • Sebedisa qapodiso e nepahetseng, ho arola mantswe le sekgahla **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Bapisa dibuka/dipale/ditema tse badilweng	**Ho ngola thothokiso e bonolo ka foreimi kapa dipolelo tse nang le raeme:** • Pheta sebopeho se tshwanang hape ho bopa morethetho wa thothokiso le dipaterone • Sebedisa mantswe a etsisang medumo • Sebedisa mantswe a qalang ka medumo e tshwanang **Ho ngola ka thothokiso** • Hlalosa seo thothokiso e leng ka sona • Hlahisa maikutlo ka thothokiso **Ho rekota mantswe le meelelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae** • Ngola dipolelo a sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo, jj. .	**Mopeleto** • Ho peleta mantswe a tlwaelehileng ka nepo, a sebedisa bukantswe ya hae **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Ho sebedisa dibopeho tsa bong (mohl. mokoko/Sethole, monna/ mosadi) • Ho sebedisa mefuta e fapaneng ya makgethi • Lekgathe lejwale letswelli (mohl. ‘O ntse a bina. ’) • Ho qala ho sebedisa maetsi (mohl. ba bina, o rata) • Sebedisa “tla” ho bontsha lekgathe letlang mohl. Baithuti ba tla ya sekolong **Tlotlontswe maemong a itseng** • Mantswe a nkilweng temeng ya padisommoho kapa ya padisonnotshi

KEREITE YA 5 KOTARA YA 2				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 1 - 2	**Ho mamela pale** (Kgetha ho tswa ditemeng tsa moraorao tsa nnete/dipale tsa boholoholo/ditaba tsa hae/dipale tsa nnete/dipale tsa nalane Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Araba dipotso tse tobileng • Araba dipotso ka se tlileng pele, bobeding le borarong, jj. • Fana ka dikarabo tsa hae • Araba dipotso tse rarahaneng mohl. Hobaneng ba sa. . . ? O ka etsa eng ha. . . ? • Hlahisa maikutlo le mohopolo mohl. Hobaneng? **Ho nka karolo dipuisanong ka sehlooho se tlwaelehileng, fetohela puong e nngwe ha ho hlokeha** • Botsa le ho araba dipotso • Hlompha baithuti ba bang ka ho ba mamela • Kgothalletsa baithuti ba bang ho bua **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha boikwetliso bo le bong mosebetsing wa letsatsi ka leng) • Etsa thothokiso e kgutshwane kapa raeme • Bapala dipapadi tsa puo tse • Fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso tse bonolo • Pheta ditaba tsa hae • Pheta ka boiphihlelo ba hae	**Ho bala pale** Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: bala le ho buisana ka sehlooho mme a sheba ditshwantsho • Sebedisa mawa a ho bala mohl. ho akanya, ho sebedisa ditemoso tsa maemo • Buisana ka tlotlontswe e ntjha • Hlwaya tatellano ya diketsahalo, tikoloho le baphetwa • Etsa dipotso ka pale • Sebedisa bukantswe **Ho etsa mosebetsi wa kutlwisiso ka tema (ya molomo kapa e ngotsweng)** Bala tekolokakaretso e bonolo ya buka/ pale • Hlwaya makgetha a sehlooho mohl. Sehlooho sa buka, manane a baphetwa, kgutsufatso e kgutshwane le ho e beha boemong bo itseng • Hlahisa maikutlo ka tekolobotjha **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Balla hodimo ka qapodiso e loketseng, bokgeleke le maikutlo **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Ho etsa tekolokakaretso ya buka , e kgutshwane , ya molomo	**Ho ngola pale e bonolo e nang le foreimi** • Ngola polelo e loketseng ya sehlooho • Ngola diketsahalo ka tlhahlamano • Sebedisa mantswe a hokelang (le, kapa) • Sebedisa makgethi a mang • Ngola qetelo ka nepahalo **Ho ngola tekolokakaretso e bonolo ya buka/ pale o sebedisa foreimi** • Sebedisa foreimi ka nepo • Kenyelletsa sehlooho, baphetwa ba sehlooho le poloto/sehlooho • Kenyelletsa kgutsufatso ya poloto • Fana ka maikutlo a hae ka tema **Rekota mantswe le meelelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae** • Ngola dipolelo a sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo, jj. .	**Mopeleto** • Ho sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le meelelo ya mantswe • Ho sebedisa tsebo ya tatellano ya ditlhaku tsa nteterwane le ditlhaku tse qalang lentswe ho fumana lentswe bukantsweng. **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Ho sebedisa mabitso a nang le bongata feel (mohl. madi, metsi) • Ho hahella tsebong ya tshebediso ya makgethi a tlang pele ho mabitso dipolelong (mohl. Ba battle basadi, Ba batsho baetsadibe) • Mantswe a tsamayang mmoho mohl. mathe le leleme, lenala le monwana **Tlotlontswe maemong a itseng** • Mantswe a nkilweng temeng ya padisommoho kapa ya padisonnotshi

KEREITE YA 5 KOTARA YA 2				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 3-4	**Ho mamela tema ya tlhahisoleseding** mohl. ditlhaloso tsa molomo/ ka dintho/ ka dimela/ ka diphoofolo/ ka dibaka Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Hlwaya ntho/dintho • Hlalosa hore di sebedisetswa eng • Di take le ho di leibola Hlophisa dintho ho latela mekga jwalo ka sepheo sa tsona le bokgoni • Beha dintho ka dihlopha • Hlalosa ho re hobaneng dintho di tsamaya mmoho • Qetella papetla ka tlasa dihlooho tse loketseng **Ho ikwetlisaetsa ho mamela le ho bua** (Kgetha boikwetliso bo le bong mosebetsing wa letsatsi ka leng) • Etsa thothokiso e kgutshwane kapa raeme • Bapala dipapadi tsa puo tse bonolo • Fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso tse bonolo • Phetha ditaba tsa hae • Phetha ka boiphihlelo ba hae	**Ho bala tema ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le** ditshwantsho mohl. ditjhate, dipapetla, didayakeramo/mmapa tsa monahano/ dimmapa/ditshwantsho/ dikerafo Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi (FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: akanya ka sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Sebedisa mawa a ho bala mohl. ho okola ka hodimo • Bala ka botebo bakeng sa tlhahisoleseding e itseng , mohl . dinakothuto kapa disekejule • Araba dipotso ka tema kapa ditshwantsho **Ho etsa mosebetsi wa kutlwisiso ka tema (ya molomo kapa e ngotsweng)** **Ho ikwetlisaetsa ho bala** • Balla hodimo ka qapodiso e loketseng, bokgeleke le maikutlo **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Pheta pale e badilweng hape	**Ho ngola tlhaloso e kgutshwane ka dintho/dimela/diphoofolo/dibaka ka ho sebedisa foreimi** Sebedisa foreimi ka nepo • Kenyelletsa dintlha tse itseng • Sebedisa tlotlontswe e loketseng • Matshwao a puo a nepahale Etsa kgutsufatso ya mmapa wa monahano ka tema e kgutshwane ya tlhahisoleseding • Hlwaya bonyane dintlha tse tharo tsa sehlooho • Sebedisa mantswe a sehlooho • Taka/qetella le ho leibola ditshwantsho mohl. Ditjhate/ dipapetla/didayakeramo/mmapa wa monahano/dimmapa/ ditshwantsho. Sebedisa tlhahisoleseding ho tswa temeng e ngotsweng kapa e bohuwang • Kenyelletsa dintlha tse itseng • Sebedisa tlotlontswe e loketseng **Ho rekota mantswe le meelelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae** • Ngola dipolelo a sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo, jj.	**Mopeleto** • Ho sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le meelelo ya mantswe • Ho sebedisa tsebo ya tatelano ya ditlhaku tsa nteterwane le ditlhaku tse qalang lentswe ho fumana lentswe bukantsweng. **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Ho hahella tshebedisong ya mabitsobitso (mohl. ka ditlhaku tse kgolo, Pulane, Teboho, Dineo) • Ho hahella kutlwisisong le tshebedisong ya lekgathe letlang • Lekgathe lejwale mohl. “Ke ja dijo, Ke a ja” • Atolosa tshebediso ya leetsileba (mohl. Ke motho, O motle, Se na le mahlaku) **Tlotlontswe maemong a itseng** • Mantswe a nkilweng temeng ya padisommoho kapa ya padisonnotshi

KEREITE YA 5 KOTARA YA 2				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 5-6	**Ho mamela dipale** (Kgetha ho tswa ditemeng tsa moraorao tsa nnete/dipale tsa boholoholo/ditaba tsa hae/dipale tsa nnete/dipale tsa nalane Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Araba dipotso tse tobileng • Fana ka dikarabo tsa hae • Araba dipotso tse rarahaneng mohl. Hobaneng ba sa. . . ? O ka etsa eng ha. . . ? • Hlahisa maikutlo le mehopolo mohl. hobaneng • Ngola tlhahisoleseding e loketseng ho tswa paleng a sebedisa mantswe a sehooho • Leibola/qetella tema ya ditshwantsho mohl. dayakeramo kapa papetla ka pale **Ho pheta pale hape** • Sebedisa lekgathe lefetile • Sebedisa tatelano e nepahetseng • Sebedisa mantswe a hokelang **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha boikwetliso bo le bong mosebetsing wa letsatsi ka leng) • Etsa thothokiso e kgutshwane kapa raeme • Bapala dipapadi tsa puo tse bonolo • Pheta ka boiphihlelo ba hae	**Ho bala dipale** Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: akanya ka sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Bala ka sepheo sa ho fumana dintlha a sebedisa ditemoso tsa maemo ho fumana moelelo • Ho hlwaya le ho hlahisa maikutlo ka poloto • Ho fana ka mabaka a diketso • Utlwisisa tlotlontswe • Araba dipotso ka pale • Pheta pale hape ka tatellano e nepahetseng (ka molomo/ka ho ngola) **Ho etsa mosebetsi wa kutlwisiso ka tema (ya molomo kapa e ngotsweng)** **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Balla hodimo ka qapodiso e loketseng, bokgeleke le maikutlo **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Arabela ka maikutlo temeng e badilweng • Amahanya ho bala le bophelo ba hae	**Ho ngola pale a sebedisa foreimi** • Ngola bonyane diratswana tse pedi • Hokela diratswana ka ho sebedisa mantswe a hokelang • Sebedisa tlotlontswe e ntjha le matshwao a rutilweng • Sebedisa mawa a ho ngola ka boiqapelo mohl. sebedisa dipapiso • Sebedisa thutapuo, mopeleto, matshwao a puo le dibaka tse loketseng pakeng tsa diratswana • Sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le moelelo wa mantswe **Ho rekota mantswe le meelelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae** • Ngola dipolelo a ka ho sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo, jj.	**Mopeleto** • Ho sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le meelelo ya mantswe • Ho arola mantswe ka dinoko mohl. ba-pa-la, u-tlwa, ra-ta-na-ng, le-o-to) **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Ho sebedisa mefuta e fapaneng ya makgethi • Ho utlwisisa le ho sebedisa maetsi ho hlalosa diketsahalo • Ho qala ho sebedisa “tlameha” ho bontsha se tlamehang ho etswa ntle le boikgethelo • Ho qala ho sebedisa pehelo, mohl. Haeba o sa bale ha o no atleha ke hona **Tlotlontswe maemong a itseng** • Mantswe a nkilweng temeng ya padisommo kapa ya padisonnotshi

KEREITE YA 5 KOTARA YA 2				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 7-8	**Ho mamela le ho arabela ditaelong tsa molomo** Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Bontsha kutlwisiso ya mantswe a laelang • Hlalosa hore se lokelang ho etswa ke sefe(haeba ditaelo di sa phethiswe) **Ho etsa bonketsisane ba maemo a tlwaelehileng mohl. fana ka ditaelo** • Fana ka bonyane ditshupiso/ditaelo tse 4 ka tatelano e nepahetseng • Sebedisa puo/tlotlontswe e lokelang le diketsiso mohl. mantswe a ditshupiso, sebopeho sa leetsi la taelo **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha boikwetliso bo le bong mosebetsing wa letsatsi ka leng) • Etsa thothokiso e kgutshwane kapa raeme • Bapala dipapadi tsa puo tse bonolo • Fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso tse bonolo	**Ho bala tema ya tsamaiso** mohl. resepe kapa ditaelo tsa ho etsa ho hong Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: akanya ka sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Sebedisa mawa a ho bala a kang ho bala ka botebo bakeng sa dintlha tse itseng • Buisana ka dintlha tse itseng tsa tema • Buisana ka tlhahlamano ya ditaelo • Araba dipotso ka tema • Latela ditaelo ka nepo **Ho etsa mosebetsi wa kutlwisiso ka tema (ya molomo kapa e ngotsweng)** **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Balla hodimo ka qapodiso e loketseng, bokgeleke le maikutlo **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Bapisa dibuka kapa ditema tse badilweng • Amahanya le bophelo ba hae	**Ho ngola resepe kapa ditaelo tsa ho etsa ho hong ka ho sebedisa foreimi** Tema e tswang bukeng kapa faeleng ya titjhere ya mehlodi • Sebedisa foreimi ka nepo • Kenyelletsa manane a disebediswa • Kenyelletsa mokgwa ka tatellano e nepahetseng • Sebedisa tlotlontswe e loketseng • Sebedisa lekgathe lejwale • Peleta mantswe a tlwaelehileng ka nepo • Sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto • Nehelana ka mosebetsi o makgethe ka ho sebedisa sebopeho se loketseng, jwalo ka dihlooho **Ho ngola diketsahalo tse kgutshwane ka tsamaiso e latetsweng** • Kenyelletsa tlhahisoleseding yohle e loketseng • Ngola diketsahalo ka tatellano e nepahetseng • Hlahisa maikutlo ka tsamaiso e latetsweng **Rekota mantswe le meelelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae** • Ngola dipolelo a sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo, jj. .	**Mopeleto** • Ho peleta mantswe a tlwaelehileng ka nepo, a sebedisa bukantswe ya hae **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Ho sebedisa mahlalosi a sebaka/tulo (mona, mane) • Ho qala ho sebedisa mahlalosi a mokgwa (mohl. haholo, hampe, hantle) • Lekgathe letlang (mohl. Ke tla o bona) • Ho qala ho sebedisa mantswe a hokelang ho bontsha phapano(empa), lebaka , (hobane) sepheo, (hore) • Ho sebedisa matshwao a potso (?) • Sebedisa matshwao a makalo/ makgotsi (!) **Tlotlontswe maemong a itseng** • Mantswe a nkilweng temeng ya padisommoho kapa ya padisonnotshi
BEKE YA 9-10	**TEKANYETSO YA BOHARENG BA SELEMO**			

KEREITE YA 5 KOTARA YA 3				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 1-2	**Ho mamela ditlhaloso tsa molomo tsa dibaka/batho** Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) a hlwaya dibaka/batho • Ngola tlhahisoleseding e loketseng ho tswa paleng mohl. tjhate/papetla • Hlwaya moo ho tshwanang le moo ho fapaneng **Ho mamela le ho fana ka boikgopotso ba hae** • Hopola tseo a di entseng ka tatelano e nepahetseng • Araba dipotso ka se etsahetseng pele, bobeding, jj. **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha boikwetliso bo le bong mosebetsing wa letsatsi ka leng) • Etsa thothokiso e kgutshwane kapa raeme • Bapala papadi ya puo e bonolo • Fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso tse bonolo • Phetha ditaba tsa hae	**Ho bala pale** (Kgetha ho tswa ditemeng tsa moraorao tsa nnete/dipale tsa boholoholo/ditaba tsa hae/dipale tsa nnete/dipale tsa nalane Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: akanya ka sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Utlwisisa makgetha a tema • Sebedisa mawa a ho bala mohl. sebedisa ditemoso tsa maemo ho fumana moelelo, ho etsa dikakanyo • Hlahisa sesosa le sephetho paleng mohl. Ho etsahetse eng? neng. . . ? • Araba dipotso ka pale • Hlwaya le ho buisana ka baphetwa **Ho etsa mosebetsi wa kutlwisiso ka tema (ya molomo kapa e ngotsweng)** **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Balla hodimo a sebedisa qapodiso, bokgeleke le maikutlo a loketseng **Ho bala seratswana se sekgutshwane** • Buisana ka mohopolo wa sehlooho le dintlha tse itseng • Kgutsufatsa ka tshehetso mohl. kgetha kgutsufatso e loketseng ka ho phethahala **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Etsa tekolokakaretso e kgutshwane ya buka, ya molomo ka ho sebedisa foreimi e loketseng	**Ho ngola pale hape ka mantswe a hae a sebedisa foreimi** • Sebedisa lekgathe lefetile • Hlwaya diketsahalo tsa sehlooho • Phetha diketsahalo ka tatellano e nepahetseng • Sebedisa thutapuo e loketseng, mopeleto, matshwao a puo le dibaka tse loketseng pakeng tsa diratswana **Ho rekota mantswe le meelelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae** • Ngola dipolelo a sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo, jj. .	**Mopeleto** • Ho peleta mantswe a tlwaelehileng ka nepo, a sebedisa bukantswe ya hae **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Ho utlwisisa le ho sebedisa bonngwe le bongata ba mabitso(mohl. buka - dibuka) • Ho hahella tshebedisong ya maemedi (mohl. nna, yena, bona) • Ho hahella tshebedisong ya makgethi • Ho hahella tshebedisong ya lehokamoetsi • Ho sebedisa dibopeho tsa leetsileba (mohl. Ke moithuti, Ba bararo, O na le dibuka) **Tlotlontswe maemong a itseng** • Mantswe a nkilweng temeng ya padisommoho kapa ya padisonnotshi

KEREITE YA 5 KOTARA YA 3				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 3-4	**Ho bua ka dihlooho tse tlwaelehileng ka ho itlhophisa** • Rala le ho hlophisa dintlha tsa bohlokwa • Fana ka dipolelo tse 5 ka sehlooho • Araba dipotso **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha boikwetliso bo le bong mosebetsing wa letsatsi ka leng) • Etsa thothokiso e kgutshwane kapa raeme • Bapala dipapadi tsa puo tse bonolo • Fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso tse bonolo • Phetha ditaba tsa hae	**Ho bala tema ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho** mohl. ditjhate/ dipapetla/didayakeramo/mmapa tsa monahano/dimmapa/ditshwantsho/ dikerafo Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: ho bala ka bootebo bakeng sa dintlha tsa bohlokwa • Buisana ka tlhahisoleseding ya sehlooho eo ho fanweng ka yona le dintlha tse totobetseng • Kgetha dintlha tse loketseng bakeng sa ho araba dipotso **Ho etsa mosebetsi wa kutlwisiso ka tema (ya molomo kapa e ngotsweng)** **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Balla hodimo a sebedisa qapodiso, bokgeleke le maikutlo a loketseng **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Pheta tema hape ka dipolelo tse ka bang 5.	**Ho taka/qetella le ho leibola ditema tse bonolo tsa ditshwantsho** mohl. ditjhate/dipapetla/didayakeramo/mmapa tsa monahano/ dimmapa/ditshwantsho/ dikerafo Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Sebedisa tlhahisoleseding e tswang temeng ya ditshwantsho kapa e ngotsweng • Hlophisa tlhahisoleseding ka makgethe • Fetisa molaetsa ka nepo • Sebedisa matshwao/didayakeramo tse loketseng **Ho etsa kgutsufatso ya mmapa wa monahano wa ditema tse kgutshwane** • Hlwaya bonyane dintlha tse tharo tsa sehlooho • Sebedisa sebopeho se nepahetseng **Ho rekota mantswe le meelelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae** • Ngola dipolelo a sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo, jj.	**Mopeleto** • Sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le meelelo ya mantswe **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Ho utlwisisa le ho sebedisa marui (tsa ka, wa rona) • Ho qala ho sebedisa mabadi jwalo ka nngwe, pedi jj. le qalong, bobeding, qetellong. • Ho qala ho sebedisa maemedi (mohl. yena, bona, nna, sona) • Ho sebedisa mefuta e fapaneng ya makgethi **Tlotlontswe maemong a itseng** • Mantswe a nkilweng temeng ya padisommoho kappa ya padisonnotshi

KEREITE YA 5 KOTARA YA 3				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 5-6	**Ho mamela dipale** (Kgetha ho tswa ditemeng tsa moraorao tsa nnete/dipale tsa boholoholo/ditaba tsa hae/dipale tsa nnete/dipale tsa nalane Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi (FTM) • Utlwisisa dipale, araba dipotso tse tobileng • Fana ka karabelo ya hao • Hlahisa le ho hlalosa maikutlo a hae **Ho pheta pale hape** • Hlalosa diketsahalo ka tatelano • Hlahisa baphetwa ba sehlooho • Ho pheta mola wa pale hape ho fana ka kutlwisiso • Hlahisa phethelo e nngwe ya pale • Sebedisa makgathe a rutilweng dikereiting tse fetileng **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha boikwetliso bo le bong mosebetsing wa letsatsi ka leng) • Etsa thothokiso e kgutshwane kapa raeme • Bapala papadi ya puo e bonolo • Fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso tse bonolo • Phetha ditaba tsa hae	**Ho ala pale** Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi (FTM) • Utlwisisa ka moo moralo/poloto le baphetwa ba ka hlahisang tjhebo e itseng ya lefatshe • Araba dipotso ka pale • Hlwaya thuto/molaetsa wa sehlooho paleng **Ho etsa mosebetsi wa kutlwisiso ka tema (ya molomo kapa e ngotsweng)** **Ho bala thothokiso** • Bala pele: akanya ka sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Sebedisa mawa a ho bala mohl. akanya, sheba ditshwantsho ka hloko, ho sebedisa ditemoso tsa maemo • Buisana ka sehlooho le mehopolo e ka sehloohong • Buisana ka raeme le dipapiso (tshwantshiso) • Hlahisa maikutlo a tsosollositsweng ke thothokiso **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Balla hodimo a sebedisa qapodiso, bokgeleke le maikutlo a loketseng **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Amahanya tema le bophelo ba hae • Arolelana mehopolo ka tema	**Ho ngola pale e bonolo o kenyelletsa puisano** • Ngola pale e thahasellisang • Pale e na le qalo, bohare le qetelo • Sebedisa lekgathe le loketseng • Hokela dipolelo ka “le” le “empa” • Sebedisa matshwao a puo a fapaneng ho kenyelletswa ditsejana/ maqotsi • Qala ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola **Sebedisa tshebediso ya ho ngola** Ho etsa moralo, ho ngola mekgwaritso, ho boeletsa mosebetsi, ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso, ho hlaola diphoso le ho nehelana **Ho rekota mantswe le meelelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae** • Ngola dipolelo a sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo, jj. .	**Mopeleto** • Ho peleta mantswe a tlwaelehileng ka nepo, a sebedisa bukantswe ya hae **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Ho manolla dipolelonolo ka moetsi, leetsi, moetsuwa (mohl. Ngwana/ o ja/ dijo) • Ho qala ho sebedisa mantswe a hokelang ho bontsha pehelo (haeba) • Ho ntshetsa pele tshebediso ya puo sebui • Ho sebedisa boetsuwa • Ho qala ho elellwa le ho sebedisa puo pehelo **Tlotlontswe maemong a itseng** • Mantswe a nkilweng temeng ya padisommoho kapa ya padisonnotshi

KEREITE YA 5 KOTARA YA 3				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 7-8	**Ho ba le seabo dipuisanong tsa dihlooho tse tlwaelehileng** • Botsa le ho araba dipotso • Hlompha baithuti ba bang ka ho ba mamela • Kgothalletsa ditho tsa sehlopha ho tshehetsana • Sebedisa dikgopolo le tlotlontswe tse amanang le dithuto tse ding. • Fetohela puong e nngwe ha ho hlokeha Bapala dipapadi tsa puo • Latela ditaelo ka nepo • Sebedisa tlotlontswe e batsi • Fana sebaka hore ba bang ba bue **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha boikwetliso bo le bong mosebetsing wa letsatsi ka leng) • Etsa thothokiso e kgutshwane kapa raeme • Bapala dipapadi tsa puo tse bonolo • Fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso tse bonolo • Pheta ditaba tsa hae	**Ho bala tema ya tsamaiso** mohl. ditaelo tsa tekolo e bonolo ya mahlale kapa projeke Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Ho bala: ho akanya ka sehlooho sa buka le dihlooho mmoho le ditshwantsho • Sebedisa mawa a ho bala mohl. ho okola ka hodimo • Fumana dintlha tse itseng tse totobetseng • Hlalosa ditshwantsho • Hlalosa tlhahlamano le moralo • Latela ditaelo **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Balla hodimo a sebedisa qapodiso, bokgeleke le maikutlo a loketseng **Bala ditema tsa tlhahisoleseding ho phatlalla le kharikhulamo** mohl. tlaleho e kgutshwane, tlhaloso e tswang thutong e nngwe • Pele ho ho bala: ho akanya ka sehlooho sa buka le dihlooho mmoho le ditshwantsho • Sebedisa mawa a ho bala mohl. ho okola ka hodimo • Buisana ka mehopolo ya sehlooho le dintlha tse itseng tse totobetseng • Hlalosa le ho buisana ka ditshwantsho **Etsa mosebetsi wa kutlwisiso ka tema (ya molomo kapa e ngotsweng)** **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Arolelana mehopolo ka tema	**Ho ngola tema ya tlhahisoleseding** mohl. ditema tse sebediswang dithutong tse ding • Ngola diratswana tse pedi ho isa ho tse tharo • Hlophisa tlhahisoleseding ka tatelano • Sebedisa puo ya semmuso • Kenyelletsa dintlha tse itseng • Sebedisa boetsuwa ka tsela e loketseng • Sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le moelelo wa mantswe **Sebedisa tshebediso ya ho ngola** • Ho etsa moralo, ho ngola mekgwaritso, ho boeletsa mosebetsi, ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso, ho hlaola diphoso le ho nehelana **Ho rekota mantswe le meelelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae** • Ngola dipolelo a sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo, jj. .	**Mopeleto** • Peleta mantswe a tlwaelehileng ka nepo, a sebedisa bukantswe ya hae **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Ho ntshetsa pele kutlwisiso le tshebediso ya mantswe a hokelang ho bontsha ho eketseha, tatellano le phapang • Ho qala ho sebedisa mantswe a hokelang ho bontsha sesosa le sephetho (kahoo) • Ho utlwisisa le ho sebedisa puo pehelo • Ho utlwisisa le ho sebedisa temekiso ya tatolo **Tlotlontswe maemong a itseng** • Mantswe a nkilweng temeng ya padisommoho kapa ya padisonnotshi

KEREITE YA 5 KOTARA YA 3				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 9-10	**Ho ba le seabo dipuisanong tsa dihlooho tse tlwaelehileng** • Botsa le ho araba dipotso • Hlompha baithuti ba bang ka ho ba mamela • Kgothalletsa ditho tse ding tsa sehlopha ho tshehetsa baithutimmoho le bona • Fetohela puong e nngwe ha ho hlokeha • Botsa le ho araba dipotso tse rarahaneng, mohl. O ne o tla etsang…? **Ho etsa ditshwantshiso tse bonolo** Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi) • Sebedisa dikahare le puo e loketseng • Sebedisa puo sebui • Ho ntshetsa pele kgwele ya pale ka tshwanelo • Sebedisa lentswe , maikutlo le dipontsho tsa sefahleho ho fetisa molaetsa • Qapodisa mantswe ka ho utlwahala le ka nepo **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha boikwetliso bo le bong mosebetsing wa letsatsi ka leng) • Etsa thothokiso e kgutshwane kapa raeme • Bapala dipapadi tsa puo tse bonolo • Fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso tse bonolo • Phetha ditaba tsa hae	**Bala tshwantshiso** Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: ho akanya ka sehlooho • Sebedisa mawa a ho bala • Hlwaya kgwele ya pale • Buisana ka baphetwa, tikoloho le diketso • Hlahisa maikutlo a tsosollositsweng ke tema • Buisana ka sebopeho sa tshwantshiso **Etsa mosebetsi wa kutlwisiso ka tema (ya molomo kapa e ngotsweng)** **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Balla hodimo ka maikutlo, a bontsha kutlwisiso ya tema • Balla hodimo a sebedisa qapodiso, lebelo le lentswe ka nepo **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Bapisa ditema tse badilweng	**Ngola puisano/tema ya tshwantshiso e kgutshwane a sebedisa foreimi** • Kgetha baphetwa ba loketseng • Hlophisa puisano le ketsahalo ka tatellano • Sebedisa puo sebui • Sebedisa mokgwa oo e seng wa semmuso wa ho ngola • Sebedisa matshwao a puo a loketseng mohl. kgutlwana, letshwao la makalo le matshwao a potso **Sebedisa tshebediso ya ho ngola** • Ho etsa moralo, ho ngola mekgwaritso, ho boeletsa mosebetsi, ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso, ho hlaola diphoso le ho nehelana **Rekota mantswe le meelelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae** • Ngola dipolelo a sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo, jj.	**Mopeleto** • Sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le meelelo ya mantswe • Sebedisa bonngwe le bongata mohl. mosadi/basadi **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Sebedisa dibopeho tsa bong (mohl. mokoko/sethole) • Sebedisa leetsi mohl. tsamaya, tsamaile • Hahella ho utlwisiseng le ho sebediseng lekgathe lefetile • Hahella kutlwisisong le tshebedisong ya lekgathe lejwale • Qala ho sebedisa mantswe a hokelang ho bontsha kgetho (mohl. kapa) **Tlotlontswe maemong a itseng** • Mantswe a nkilweng temeng ya padisommoho kappa ya padisonnotshi

KEREITE YA 5 KOTARA YA 4				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 1-2	**Ho mamela pale** (Kgetha ho tswa ditemeng tsa moraorao tsa nnete/dipale tsa boholoholo/ditaba tsa hae/dipale tsa nnete/dipale tsa nalane Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Utlwisisa dipale • Araba dipotso tse tobileng • Botsa dipotso tse loketseng le ho arabela dipotsong • Araba le ho qala ho botsa dipotso tse ding tse rarahaneng mohl Hobaneng…? Eng…? O nahana jwang…? • Buisana ka boitshwaro, phedisano le dintlha tsa bohlokwa paleng, ho fetohela puong e nngwe ha ho hlokeha **Ho bapala papadi ya puo** • Latela le ho fana ka ditaelo ka nepo • Sebedisa tlotlontswe e batsi • Fana ka sebaka sa hore ba bang ba bue **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha boikwetliso bo le bong mosebetsing wa letsatsi ka leng) • Etsa thothokiso e kgutshwane kapa raeme • Bapala dipapadi tsa puo tse bonolo • Fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso tse bonolo • Pheta ditaba tsa hae	**Ho bala pale** Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi (FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: akanya ka sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Sebedisa mawa a ho bala, mohl. sebedisa ditemoso tsa maemo ho fumana moeleo wa mantswe a matjha • Buisana ka mohopolo wa sehlooho le dintlha tse ding • Hlwaya tlhahlamano ya diketsahalo • Hlwaya tikoloho le baphetwa • Araba a qala ho botsa dipotso tse ding tse rarahaneng mohl. Hobaneng a sa. . . ? Eng. . . ? O nahana jwang? • Buisana ka boitshwaro, phedisano le dintlha tsa bohlokwa paleng, ho fetohela puong e nngwe ha ho hlokeha **Ho etsa mosebetsi wa kutlwisiso ka tema (ya molomo kapa e ngotsweng)** Ho ithuta ho bala • Balla hodimo a sebedisa qapodiso, bokgeleke le maikutlo a loketseng **Ho bala le ho rarolla phazele ya mantswe** • Sebedisa tlotlontswe e loketseng • Peleta mantswe ka nepo • Hlalosa moelelo wa mantswe/ a sebedise dipolelong **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Pheta pale hape ka dipolelo tse 5 kapa tse 6 • Etsa tekolokakaretso ya buka e kgutshwane, ya molomo	**Ho ngola diketsahalo tsa boikgopotso** • Kgetha sehlooho le dikahare ho tswa boiphihlelong ba hae • Pheta diketsahalo ka tatelano • Hlahisa sesosa le sephetho **Ho ngola pale e bonolo** • Sebedisa sebopeho sa pale • Sebedisa puo ka boinahanelo, haholoholo tlotlontswe e fapaneng • Hokela dipolelo ho etsa seratswana se momahaneng a sebedisa maemedi, mantswe a hokelang le matshwao a puo a nepahetseng • Sebedisa makgathe a nepahetseng • Sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le moelelo wa mantswe **Sebedisa tshebediso ya ho ngola** • Ho etsa moralo, ho ngola mekgwaritso, ho boeletsa mosebetsi, ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso, ho hlaola diphoso le ho nehelana **Ho rekota mantswe le meelelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae** • Ngola dipolelo a sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo, jj.	**Mopeleto** • Ho peleta mantswe a tlwaelehileng ka nepo, a sebedisa bukantswe ya hae **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Ho utlwisisa le ho sebedisa mabitso a se nang bongata(mohl. metsi, madi) • Ho hahella tshebedisong ya maemedi (mohl. nna, yena, bona) • Ho sebedisa mefuta e fapaneng ya makgethi • Ho hahella tshebedisong ya maetsi **Tlotlontswe maemong a itseng** • Mantswe a nkilweng temeng ya padisommoho kapa ya padisonnotshi

KEREITE YA 5 KOTARA YA 4				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA3-4	**Ho ba le seabo dipuisanong** • Buisana ka dihlooho tse tlwaelehileng ho kenyelletswa dihlooho tsa dithuto tse ding • Sebedisa bokgoni ba ho nahana ba boemo bo phahameng , mohl . buisana ka dintle le dimpe, a fana ka maikutlo • Sebedisa dikgopolo le tlotlontswe ho tswa dithutong tse ding • Fana sebaka, bontsha tlhompho ho ba bang, hlompha maikutlo a ba bang **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha boikwetliso bo le bong mosebetsing wa letsatsi ka leng) • Etsa thothokiso e kgutshwane kapa raeme • Bapala dipapadi tsa tse bonolo • Fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso tse bonolo • Pheta ditaba tsa hae	**Ho bala ditema tsa bophatlalatsi mohl. diatikele tsa dimakasine kapa ditlaleho tsa ditaba** Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Pele ho ho bala : akanya seo tema e leng sona ka ho e sheba pele • Ho sebedisa mawa a fapaneng a ho bala, mohl. ho okola ka hodimo, ho bala ka botebo • Araba dipotso • Buisana ka mehopolo ya sehlooho le dintlha tse totobetseng • Utlwisisa moralo le sebopeho tsa ditema tsa bophatlalatsi **Ho etsa mosebetsi wa kutlwisiso ka tema (ya molomo kapa e ngotsweng)** **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Balla hodimo a sebedisa qapodiso, bokgeleke le maikutlo a loketseng **Ho bala le ho utlwisisa phousetara** • Pele ho ho bala: buisana ka ditshwantsho • Hlalosa tlhahisoleseding • Buisana ka sepheo sa tema • Buisana ka tshebediso e nngwe ya puo **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Bontsha ho arabela ka maikutlo temeng temeng e badilweng • Amahanya tema le bophelo ba hae	**Ho ngola tema ya tlhahisoleseding a sebedisa foreimi** • Kgetha sehooho se loketseng • Kenyelletsa tlhahisoleseding e loketseng • Kenyelletsa tlhahisoleseding ka dintle le dimpe • Hlophisa dintle le dimpe papetleng **Sebedisa tshebediso ya ho ngola** Ho etsa moralo, ho ngola mekgwaritso, ho boeletsa mosebetsi, ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso, ho hlaola diphoso le ho nehelana **Ho sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le moelelo wa mantswe** **Ho rala phousetara** • Kenyelletsa tlhahisoleseding e loketseng • Kenyelletsa setshwantsho • Sebedisa boholo ba ditlhaku ka katleho • Nehelana ka mokgwaritso wa ho qetela o makgethe, o balehang **Ho rekota mantswe le meelelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae** • Ngola dipolelo a sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo, jj.	**Mopeleto** • Ho sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le meelelo ya mantswe • Mantswe a nang le didumannotshi tse telele (mohl. hlooho, mookotaba, boomo) **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Ho sebedisa mabitso a dulang a le bongateng (mohl. madi, metsi) • Ho hahella ho sebediseng masupi (mohl ena, eno, yane) • Ho bopella tsebong ya tshebediso ya makgethi a tlang pele ho mabitso, (mohl. Ba bohlale bana) • Ho sebedisa mefuta e fapaneng ya makgethi • Ho qala ho sebedisa maetsi (mohl. ba bina, o rata) **Tlotlontswe maemong a itseng** • Mantswe a nkilweng temeng ya padisommoho kapa ya padisonnotshi

KEREITE YA 5 KOTARA YA 4				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA5-6	**Ho mamela pale** (Kgetha ho tswa ditemeng tsa moraorao tsa nnete/dipale tsa boholoholo/ditaba tsa hae/dipale tsa nnete/dipale tsa nalane Tema e tswang bukakgakollong kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Hlwaya poloto, baphetwa le diketso • Kgutsufatsa pale ka ho tshehetswa • Hlahisa maikutlo, a fana ka mabaka • Sebedisa makgathe a hlahisitsweng dikereiteng tsa pele mohl. lekgathe letlang le lejwale **Ho pheta pale** • Kenyelletsa baphetwa le tikoloho • Kenyelletsa poloto e bonolo • Tlhahlamano ya pale e fana ka moelelo **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha boikwetliso bo le bong mosebetsing wa letsatsi ka leng) • Etsa thothokiso e kgutshwane kapa raeme • Bapala dipapadi tsa puo tse bonolo • Fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso tse bonolo • Phetha ditaba tsa hae • Hoopla diketsahal ka tlhahlamano e nepahetseng	**Ho bala pale** Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Taeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: akanya ka sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Sebedisa mawa a ho bala, mohl. sebedisa ditemoso tsa maemo ho fumana moeleo wa mantswe a matjha • Buisana ka mohopolo wa sehlooho le dintlha tse ding • Hlwaya tlhahlamano ya diketsahalo • Hlwaya tikololoho le baphetwa • Araba mme a qala ho botsa dipotso tse ding tse rarahaneng, mohl. Hobaneng…? Eng…? O nahana jwang…? • Buisana ka boitshwaro, phedisano le dintlha tsa bohlokwa paleng, ho fetohela puong e nngwe ha ho hlokeha **Ho etsa mosebetsi wa kutlwisiso ka tema (ya molomo kapa e ngotsweng)** **Ho bala thothokiso** • Pele ho ho bala: akanya ka sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Sebedisa mawa a ho bala, mohl. Sebedisa ditemoso tsa maemo • Araba dipotso ka thothokiso • Hlahisa maikutlo a tsosollisitsweng ke thothokiso • Buisana ka raeme, mantswe a qalang ka modumo o tshwanang le dipapiso **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Balla hodimo a sebedisa qapodiso, bokgeleke le maikutlo a loketseng **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Etsa tekolokakaretso ya buka, e kgutshwane, ya molomo	**Ho ngola boikgopotso ba diketsahalo tsa hae** • Kgetha sehlooho le dikahare ho tswa boiphihlelong ba hae • Pheta diketsahalo ka tlhahlamano • Hlahisa sesosa le sephetho • Sebedisa thutapuo, tlotlontswe, mopeleto le tlhahisoleseding e loketseng. Sebedisa tshebediso ya ho ngola Ho etsa moralo, ho ngola mekgwaritso, ho boeletsa mosebetsi, ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso, ho hlaola diphoso le ho nehelana **Ho ngola tekolokakaretso ya buka , e kgutshwane ka ho sebedisa foreimi** • Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng • Sebedisa foreimi ka nepo • Hlahisa le ho hlalosa maikutlo a hae • Kenyelletsa sehlooho, baphetwa, tikoloho le kgutsufatso ya pale **Ho sebedisa tshebediso ya ho ngola** • Ho etsa moralo, ho ngola mekgwaritso, ho boeletsa mosebetsi, ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso, ho hlaola diphoso le ho nehelana **Ho sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le meelelo wa mantswe** Rekota mantswe le meelelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae • Ngola dipolelo a sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo, jj.	**Mopeleto** • Ho peleta mantswe a tlwaelehileng ka nepo, a sebedisa bukantswe ya hae • Bonngwe le bongata **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Lekgathe lejwale • Ho hahella ho utlwisiseng le ho sebedisa lekgathe lejwale letswelli • Ho hahella hodima tshebediso ya mathusi, mohl. “ka” ho bontsha kgoneho, “ye” ho bontsha tlwaelo • Ho sebedisa mahlalosi a nako (mohl. kajeno, jwale, kgale) • Ho sebedisa mahlalosi a mokgwa (mohl. butle, haholo, tjena) **Tlotlontswe maemong a itseng** • Mantswe a nkilweng temeng ya padisommoho kappa ya padisonnotshi

KEREITE YA 5 KOTARA YA 4				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 7-8	**Ho nka karolo dipuisanong** • Botsa le ho araba dipotso • Hlompha maikutlo a baithuti ba bang • Ho ba mamela le ho ba kgothalletsa ho bua • Fetohela puong e nngwe ha ho hlokeha Ho ba le seabo dipuisanong tsa dihlooho tse sa tlwaelehang, mohl. Nahana le ho hlalosa dikgoneho ka maemo a boinahanelo, jwalo ka seo ba ka se etsang **ka R100** • Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng • Sebedisa sebopeho se nang le dipehelo **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha boikwetliso bo le bong mosebetsing wa letsatsi ka leng) • Etsa thothokiso e kgutshwane kapa raeme • Bapala dipapadi tsa puo tse bonolo • Fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso tse bonolo • Pheta ditaba tsa hae	**Ho bala tema ya tlhahisoleseding ho phatlalla le kharikhulamo** mohl. Tlaleho e kgutshwane, tlhaloso e tswang thutong e nngwe Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: bala le ho buisana ka dihlooho le ditshwantsho • Sebedisa mawa a ho bala, mohl. ho bala ka botebo bakeng sa tlhahisoleseding • Elellwa karolo eo ditshwantsho le dinepe di e bapalang ho bopa moelelo • Araba dipotso ka tema • Kgutsufatsa seratswana ka ho tshehetswa **Ho etsa mosebetsi wa kutlwisiso ka tema (ya molomo kapa e ngotsweng)** Bala le ho utlwisisa phousetara • Ho bala pele: buisana ka ditshwantsho • Hlalosa tlhahisoleseding • Buisana ka sepheo sa tema • Buisana ka tshebediso e nngwe ya puo • Hlwaya le ho buisana ka makgetha a moralo jwalo ka mmala le boholo bo fapaneng kapa mofuta wa mongolo • Buisana ka moralo **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Arolelana mehopolo ka tema • Beha tema boemong bo itseng kgahlanong le tse ding tse badilweng hara selemo	**Ho rala phousetara** • Kenyelletsa tlhahisoleseding e loketseng • Kenyelletsa setshwantsho • Sebedisa boholo ba ditlhaku ka katleho • Nehelana ka mokgwaritso o makgethe, o balehang wa ho qetela **Ho ngola tema ya tlhahisoleseding a sebedisa foreimi** • Kgetha tlhahisoleseding e loketseng • Kenyelletsa tjhate, kerafo kapa dayakeramo ha ho lokela • Ngola diratswana tse pedi ho isa ho tse tharo • Sebedisa dintlha tse nepahetseng le ho di hlophisa ka nepo • Sebedisa mopeleto o nepahetseng le matshwao a puo ka nepo • Sebedisa mantswe a hokelang **Ho sebedisa tshebediso ya ho ngola** • Ho etsa moralo, ho ngola mekgwaritso, ho boeletsa mosebetsi, ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso, ho hlaola diphoso le ho nehelana	**Mopeleto** • Ho sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le meelelo ya mantswe • Mabitso a bonngweng le bongateng **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Ntshetsopele ya tshebediso ya mantswe a hokelang a bontshang lebaka le sepheo • Ho sebedisa mahlalosi a mokgwa (mohl. kapele, haholo) • Tshebediso ya “tla” ho bontsha lekgathe letlang, mohl. Baithuti ba tla ya sekolong • Lekgathe lejwale letswelli (mohl. ‘O ntse a bina. ’) **Tlotlontswe maemong a itseng** • Mantswe a nkilweng temeng ya padisommoho kapa ya padisonnotshi
BEKE YA 9-10	**TEKANYETSO YA MAFELO A SELEMO**			

KERETE YA 6: MORALO WA HO RUTA SESOTHO PUO YA TLATSETSO YA PELE

KERETE YA 6 KOTARA YA 1				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 1 - 2	**Ho mamela pale** (Kgetha tema ho pale tsa moraorao tseo e seng tsa nnete/dipale tsa boholoholo/tsa bophelo ba hao / tsa bophelo ba nnete) Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi (FTM) • Araba dipotso tse itseng ho bontsha kutlwisiso • Hlahisa maikutlo a hae mabapi le pale, a e amanya le bophelo ba hae **Ho bapala dipapadi tsa puo** • Ho latela le ho fana ka ditaelo ka nepo • Ho sebedisa mefuta e mengata ya tlotlontswe • Ho fana ka sebaka, a neha ba bang monyetla wa ho bua **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha e le nngwe bakeng sa boikwetliso ba letsatsi ka leng) • Ho etsa thothokiso • Ho bapala dipapadi tsa puo • Ho fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso • Ho buisana ka sehlooho	**Ho bala pale** (Kgetha tema ho pale tsa moraorao tseo e seng tsa nnete/dipale tsa boholoholo//tsa bophelo ba hao/tsa bahale/ tsa bophelo ba nnete) Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: Ho akanya ka sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Ho sebedisa mawa a ho bala mohl. ho lepa, ho sebedisa medumo le ditemoso tsa maemo • Ho buisana ka tlotlontswe e ntjha e tswang temeng e badilweng • Ho buisana ka sehlooho sa buka, poloto/moralo le moo diketsahalo tsa pale di etsahallang teng (tikoloho) • Ho araba dipotso tse thehilweng ho tswa paleng **Ho etsa mesebetsi ya kutlwisiso ka tema (ya molomo kapa e ngolwang)** **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Ho balla hodimo ka qapodiso, bokgeleke le maikutlo **Ho bopa phazele ya mantswe** • Ho sebedisa tlotlontswe e lokelang • Ho peleta mantswe ka nepo • Ho hlalosa moelelo wa mantswe/a sebedisa dipolelong **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Etsa tekolobotjha e kgutshwane ya buka • Ho amanya tema le bophelo ba hae	**Ho ngola pale e bonolo** • Ho sebedisa moralo ha feela o hlokeha • Ho sebedisa mmapa wa monahano kapa tjhate ya tokodiso bakeng sa moralo • Ho kgetha sehlooho se loketseng le dikahare • Ho ngola polelo ya pulo e loketseng • Ho sebedisa mantswe a hokelang • Ho ngola phethelo e loketseng • Ho sebedisa thutapuo, tlotlontswe, mopeleto le matshwao a puo ka nepo **Sebedisa tshebediso ya ho ngola** • Ho etsa moralo, ho ngola mekgwaritso, ho boeletsa mosebetsi, ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso, ho hlaola diphoso le ho nehelana **Ho ngola mantswe le meelelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae** • Ngola dipolelo a sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo, jj.	**Mopeleto** • Ho peleta mantswe a tlwaelehileng ka nepo a sebedisa bukantswe ya hae • Ho hahella hodima tsebo ya medumo ka ho peleta mantswe mohl. Bopa mantswe a leloko a tshetlehilweng hodima kamoo a dumang ka teng le kamoo a shebahalang ka teng. • Ho hahella hodima tsebo ya mantswe a hlahang kgafetsa **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Ho utlwisisa le ho sebedisa mabitso a dintho tse nang le bongata (mohl. buka – dibuka, seta- dieta) • Ho hahella hodima tshebediso ya maemediqho, (nna, wena, yena, rona, bona, yona) • Ho hahella hodima lehokamoetsi (mohl Monna o ja dijo, Banna ba ja dijo) • Ho hahella hodima kutlwisiso le tshebediso ya lekgathe lefetile le bonolo **Tlotlontswe maemong** • Mantswe a tswang temeng ya padisommoho kapa padisonnotshi

KEREITE YA 6 KOTARA YA 1				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 3-4	**Ho mamela tema e fupereng dintlha** Mohl. tlaleho ya ditaba, tlhahiso ya dintlha Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Fitjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Utlwisisa mehopolo le ho sebedisa tlotlontswe e amanang le dithuto tse ding • Hlahisa le ho hlalosa mohopolo wa hae • Buisana ka tema **Ho tsepama puisanong ka sehlooho se tlwaelehileng o sa tswe lekoteng** • Botsa le ho araba dipotso • Hlompha baithuti ba bang ka ho ba mamela le ho ba kgothalletsa ho bua **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha boikwetliso bo le bong bakeng sa mosebetsi wa letsatsi ka leng) • Etsa dithothokiso • Bapala papadi ya puo • Fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso • Buisana ka sehlooho	**Ho bala tema e fupereng dintlha** Mohl. tlaleho ya ditaba, tlhahiso ya dintlha Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Pele ho bo bala: lepa ka sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Sebedisa mawa a ho bala Mohl. ho lepa, a sebedisa medumo le ditemoso tsa maemo • Buisana ka tlotlontswe e ntjha e tswang temeng e badilweng • Araba dipotso tse thehilweng hodima tema • Hlahisa sesosa le sephetho **Ho etsa mesebetsi ya kutlwisiso ka tema (ya molomo kapa e ngolwang)** **Ho bala ditema tsa phedisano mohl. lengolo la setswalle** • Buisana ka mohopolo wa sehlooho le dintlha tse itseng • Hlwaya makgetha mohl, moralo, tumediso, jj. **Ho bala ditema tsa bophatlalatsi mohl. dipapatso/diphamfolete/** **Diphousetara** • Hlwaya molaetsa wa sehlooho • Buisana ka tshebediso ya moralo, mmala, mongolo le ditshwantsho • Utlwisisa kamoo ditshwantsho le mantswe di sebediswang ka teng ho susumetsa mmadi. **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Kgutsufatsa tema ka dipolelo tse mmalwa • Arolelana maikutlo ka tema	**Ho ngola tema e bonolo e fupereng dintlha** • Sebedisa moralo ha ho hlokeha • Kgetha tlhahisoleseding e loketseng • Hlophisa mohopolo wa sehlooho le dintlha tse tshehetsang • Sebedisa mantswe a hokelang, le maemedi ka tshwanelo **Ho ngola lengolo le bonolo la setswalle** • Sebedisa moralo • Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng • Lebisa lengolo mothong ya loketseng ka sepheo se itseng • Boeletsa ho ngola ha hae ka ho lokisa thutapuo, diphoso tsa mopeleto le matshwao a puo **Sebedisa tshebediso ya ho ngola** • Ho etsa moralo, ho ngola mekgwaritso, ho boeletsa mosebetsi, ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso, ho hlaola diphoso le ho nehelana **Ho rekota mantswe le meelelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae** • Ngola dipolelo a sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo, jj.	**Mopeleto** • Ho sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le meelelo ya mantswe • Ho sebedisa tsebo ya tatellano ya nteterwane le ditlhaku tse qalang lentswe ho fumana mantswe bukantsweng • Arola mantswe ka dinoko tsa ona (mohl. mo-se-be-tsi, se-i-po-ne) **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Hahella hodima kutlwisiso le tshebediso ya makgethi • Hahella hodima kutlwisiso le tshebediso ya lekgathe lejwale letswelli • Hahella hodima tshebediso ya mathusi"ka" ho supa kgoneho le lebopi "ye" ho supa tlwaelo jj. • Sebedisa mahlalosi a nako (mohl. maobane, kajeno, hosane) **Tlotlontswe maemong** • Mantswe a tswang temeng ya padisommoho kapa padisonnotshi.

KEREITE YA 6 KOTARA YA 1				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 5-6	**Ho mamela pale** (Kgetha tema ho pale tsa moraorao tseo e seng tsa nnete/dipale tsa boholoholo/tsa bophelo ba hao / tsa bophelo ba nnete) Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Ho kgutsufatsa pale ka tshehetso • Ho utlwisisa tema ka ho sebedisa dipotso mohl. Hobaneng o nahana. . . . ? Hobaneng ho. . . . ? Hopola ka boiphihlelo le diketsahalo tsa pale ka tatelano e nepahetseng **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha e le nngwe bakeng sa boikwetliso ba letsatsi ka leng) • Ho etsa thothokiso • Ho bapala dipapadi tsa puo • Ho fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso • Ho buisana ka sehlooho	**Ho bala pale** (Kgetha tema ho pale tsa moraorao tseo e seng tsa nnete/dipale tsa boholoholo/tsa bophelo ba hao / tse qabolang/ tse ke keng tsa eba nnete/ tsa bophelo ba nnete/ Nalane e seng nnete) Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi (FTM) • Pele ho bo bala: lepa ka sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Sebedisa mawa a ho bala Mohl. ho lepa, a sebedisa medumo le ditemoso tsa maemo • Buisana ka tlotlontswe e ntjha e tswang temeng e badilweng • Araba dipotso tse thehilweng hodima tema • Hlwaya sehlooho, sebaka/ tulo le poloto **Ho etsa mesebetsi ya kutlwisiso ka tema (ya molomo kapa e ngolwang)** **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Balla hodimo ka qapodiso, bokgeleke, lebelo le maikutlo a loketseng **Ho bala boikgopotso** Mohlala, bukatsatsi/ tse ngotsweng bukatsatsing • Ho buisana ka taba tsa sehlooho le tse ding tse ikgethang • Ho hlwaya makgetha mohl. Sebopeho, tumediso, jj. **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Fana ka mohopolo a amanye buka le bophelo ba hae	**Ho ngola bakeng sa boitemoho ba hae** Mohl. dayari a sebedisa moralo • Sebedisa moralo ka nepo • Sebedisa setaele seo e seng sa mmuso • Kgethela sehlooho dikahare tse tse loketseng • Pheta ditaba ka tatelano e nepahetseng • Sebedisa mantswe a hokelang • Sebedisa thutapuo, mopeleto, matshwao a puo le sebaka se loketseng pakeng tsa diratswana **Ho rekota mantswe le meelelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae** • Ngola dipolelo a sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo	**Mopeleto** • Ho peleta mantswe a tlwaelehileng ka nepo a sebedisa bukantswe ya hae • Ho sebedisa tsebo ya tatellano ya nteterwane le ditlhaku tse qalang lentswe ho fumana mantswe bukantsweng **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Ho hahella hodima tshebediso ya maemedi • Ho utlwisisa le ho sebedisa maetsi ho supa diketsahalo • Ho sebedisa mantswe a hokelang ho bontsha tlatsetso le tatelano (hape, jwale, pele ho), • Ho sebedisa dibopeho tsa dipotso mohl. mang, eng, neng, efe, hobaneng, jwang • Ho sebedisa ditlhaku tse kgolo bakeng sa mabitsobitso, dithotlolo/ dithaetlele le ditlhaku tse sebediswang ho emela mabitso a batho **Tlotlontswe maemong a itseng** • Mantswe a tswang temeng ya padisommoho kapa padisonnotshi • Didumatshwano (mantswe a nang le mopeleto o tshwanang a bile a qapodiswa ka ho tshwana empa a na le meelelo e fapaneng)mohlala lebala, noka

KEREITE YA 6 KOTARA YA 1				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 7-8	**Ho mamela le ho fana ka tlhahlamano ya ditaelo** • Arabela ka ho etsa tatelano ya ditaelo tse rarahaneng • Ditaelo tseo ho fanwang ka tsona di etsa moelelo • Sebedisa mantswe a hokelang • Sebedisa tatelano e nepahetseng **Hlalosa tshebetso** • Tlhahisoleseding eo ho fanweng ka yona tlhalosong e fana ka moelelo • Sebedisa mantswe a hokelang • Sebedisa tatelano e nepahetseng • Utlwisisa mehopolo le ho sebedisa tlotlontswe e amanang le dithuto tse ding **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha e le nngwe bakeng sa mosebetsi wa letsatsi ka leng) • Etsa dithothokiso • Bapala papadi ya puo • Fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso • Buisana ka sehlooho	**Ho bala tema ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho** Mohl. ditjhate/dipapetla/didayakeramo/ dimmapa tsa monahano/ dimmapa/ ditshwantsho/dikerafo/ meralo. Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: ho lepa ka sehlooho sa buka, ditshwantsho le dihlooho • Sebedisa mawa a ho bala: ho okola ka hodimo ho fumana tlhahisoleseding • Utlwisisa makgetha a ho bona mohl, matshwao • Hlalosa tlhahisoleseding temeng e bohuwang • Latela ditaelo **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Balla hodimo ka qapodiso, bokgeleke, lebelo le maikutlo a loketseng **Ho etsa mesebetsi ya kutlwisiso ka tema (ya molomo kapa e ngolwang)** **Ho etsa phazele ya mantswe** • Sebedisa tlotlontswe e lokelang • Peleta mantswe ka nepo • Hlalosa moelelo wa mantswe/a sebedise dipolelong **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** Kgutsufatsa tema ka dipolelo tse mmalwa • Arolelana maikutlo ka tema	**Ho ngola tlhaloso ya tshebetso e bonolo** • Tlhahisoleseding eo ho fanweng ka yona tlhalosong e fana ka moelelo • Sebedisa mantswe a hokelang • Ngola ka tatelano e nepahetseng • Sebedisa puo ya semmuso • Sebedisa tlotlontswe e tswang dithutong tse ding **Ho rala, taka le ho qetella tema e bohuwang** Mohl. ditjhate/dipapetla/didayakeramo/ mmapa tsa monahano/ dimmapa/ ditshwantsho/dikerafo/meralo • Tlatselletsa dileibole ka nepo • Kenyelletsa tlhahisoleseding e tshwanelang • Sebedisa mantswe a sehlooho **Ho ngola ditlhaloso tse bonolo a sebedisa foreimi** • Pele ho ho ngola: ithuta ditlhaloso tse fapaneng • Kgetha dintho tse loketseng ho di hlalosa • Sebedisa mehlala e utlwahalang e loketseng • Sebedisa tlotlontswe e amanang le dithuto tse ding • Ngola ka bokgutshwane. **Ho ngola mantswe le meelelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae** • Ngola dipolelo a sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo	**Mopeleto** • Ho sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le meelelo ya mantswe **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Ho sebedisa leetsi le sebopehong sa taelo • Ho qala ho sebedisa mefuta e fapaneng ya makgethi • Ho sebedisa temekiso ya tatolo (mohl. Ha ke batle) • Ho sebedisa lekgathe lefetile letswelli le lekgathe lephethi la letswelli • Ho utlwisisa le ho sebedisa mabopi a tatolo **Tlotlontswe maemong a itseng** • Mantswe a tswang temeng ya padisommoho kapa padisonnotshi • Mahlalosonngwe (mantswe a nang le moelelo o tshwanang mohl dikgapha/ menyepetsi/ dikeledi)

KEREITE YA 6 KOTARA YA 1				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 9-10	**Ho mamela dithothokiso/dipina** Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Sebedisa tlhaloso ya molomo ho hlwaya batho kapa dintho **Ho bapala papadi ya puo** • Fana ka ditaelo le ho di pheta ka nepo • Ba fapanyetsana • Qeta dipapadi ka nako e behilweng	**Ho bala dithothokiso** Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Buisana ka sehlooho le mehopolo ya sehlooho • Utlwisisa ka tsela e bonolo makgabane a mang a thothokiso mohl. raeme, poeletsomodumo, leetsisa, papiso, mothofatso • Buisana ka tlotlontswe e ntjha e tswang temeng e badilweng • Sebedisa bukantswe **Ho etsa mesebetsi ya kutlwisiso ka tema (ya molomo kapa e ngolwang)** **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Balla hodimo ka qapodiso, bokgeleke le maikutlo a loketseng **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Bapisa ditema tse balwang	**Ho ngola tlhaloso ya motho** • Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng • Tsepama ditlhalosong tsa sebopeho • Ngola ka boiqapelo, o sebedisa makgethi le mahlalosi • Ho lokisa diphoso tsa mongolo wa hae, le tsa mopeleto **Ho ngola tlhaloso ya ntho/ phoofolo/ semela/sebaka** • Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng • Tsepama ditlhalosong tsa sebopeho • Ngola ka boiqapelo, a sebedisa makgethi le mahlalosi • Ho hlaola diphoso tsa hae, le tsa mopeleto **Ho ngola mantswe le meelelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae** • Ngola dipolelo a sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo **Sebedisa tshebediso ya ho ngola** • Ho etsa moralo, ho ngola mekgwaritso, ho boeletsa mosebetsi, ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso, ho hlaola diphoso le ho nehelana	**Mopeleto** • Ho peleta mantswe a tlwaelehileng ka nepa a sebedisa bukantswe ya hae **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Ho utlwisisa le ho sebedisa marui • Ho hlalosa mefuta e fapaneng ya makgethi • Lekgathe lejwale ho supa ketsahalo e etsahalang kgafetsa. Mohl. “Ke ja dijo ka mehla” **Tlotlontswe maemong** • Mantswe a tswang temeng ya padisommoho kapa padisonnotshi • Mantswemararane mohl. seepamokoti

KEREITE YA 6 KOTARA YA 2				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 1-2	**Ho mamela pale** (Kgetha tema ho pale tsa moraorao tseo e seng tsa nnete/ tsa boholoholo/ tsa bophelo ba hae/tsa bahale/ tsa bophelo ba nnete)) Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Araba dipotso tse tobileng • Dinoutsu tse dumellanang le tlhahsoleseding • Pheta dipale hape **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha e le nngwe bakeng sa mosebetsi wa letsatsi ka leng) • Etsa dithothokiso • Bapala papadi ya puo • Fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso • Buisana ka sehlooho	**Ho bala pale** Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Ho bala pele: Ho bala sehlooho sa buka le ho sheba ditshwantsho • Sebedisa mawa a ho bala mohl. ho lepa, a sebedisa ditemoso tsa maemo • Buisana ka tlotlontswe e ntjha • Hlwaya tlhahlamano ya diketsahalo, tikoloho le baphetwa (mohl. hlalosa maikutlo a mophetwa, le ho bua ka mabaka a diketso tsa bona) • Hlahisa sesosa le sephetho • Sebedisa bukantswe **Ho etsa mesebetsi ya kutlwisiso ka tema (ya molomo kapa e ngolwang)** **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Balla hodimo ka qapodiso, bokgeleke le maikutlo a loketseng **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Fana ka mohopolo a amanye buka le bophelo ba hae	**Ho ngola pale e bonolo a sebedisa foreimi** • Sebedisa sebopeho sa pale e le moralo • Ngola polelo ya sehlooho e loketseng • Sebedisa mantswe a hokelang • Sebedisa makgethi a mang • Ngola sephetho se loketseng • Ho se tswe lekoteng • Hokela dipolelo a bopa seratswana se momahaneng a sebedisa maemedi, mantswe a hokelang le matshwao a puo ka nepo • Sebedisa thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwao a puo a loketseng • Sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le meelelo ya mantswe **Ho ngola seratswana ho hlahisa le ho hlalosa mohopolo** • Ngola dipolelo tse 2 ho isa ho tse 3 • Kgetha tlhahisoleseding e loketseng • Fana ka maikutlo a hae a le mong • Hlalosa ka bokelohloko **Ho rekota mantswe le meelelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae** • Ngola dipolelo a sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo, jj. **Sebedisa tshebediso ya ho ngola** • Ho etsa moralo, ho ngola mekgwaritso, ho boeletsa mosebetsi, ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso, ho hlaola diphoso le ho nehelana	**Mopeleto** • Ho peleta mantswe a tlwaelehileng ka nepo a sebedisa bukantswe ya hae **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Ho utlwisisa le ho sebedisa mabitso a dintho tse se nang bongata (madi, lethabathe) • Ho hahella ho tshebediso ya masupi (mohl. ena, eno, yane) • Ho hahella ho tshebediso ya makgethi (mohl, e nyane, tse pedi) • Ho hahella ho tshebediso ya lekgathe lejwale le bonolo • Ho hahella ho tshebediso ya lebopi la kgoneho “ka” le lebopi la tlwaelo “ye” **Tlotlontswe maemong** • Mantswe a tswang temeng ya padisommoho kapa padisonnotshi

KEREITE YA 6 KOTARA YA 2				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 3-4	**Ho mamela ditlhaloso tsa molomo tsa dintho/ diphoofolo/dimela/dibaka** Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Hlwaya seo e leng sona • Hlalosa seo e leng sona • Etsa phapano ya ntho e felletseng le karolwana ya yona • Ho e taka le ho e leibola • Sebedisa tlotlontswe e amanang le dithuto tse ding **Ho sekaseka le ho hlophisa dintho** • Hlwaya ditshwano le diphapano • Hlophisa dintho ka dihlopha • Hlalosa ho re hobaneng di lokela ho ba mmoho • Sebedisa tlotlontswe e amanang le dithuto tse ding **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha e le nngwe bakeng sa mosebetsi wa letsatsi ka leng) • Etsa dithothokiso • Bapala papadi ya puo • Fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso • Buisana ka sehlooho	**Ho bala tema ya tlhahisoleseding** mohl. ho tswa dithutong tse ding Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi (FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: a buisana ka sehlooho le ho boelletsa tlotlontswe ya sehlooho • Bala seratswana le ho hlwaya mohopolo wa sehlooho le polelo ya sehlooho • Araba dipotso ka tema le tse bohuwang mohl. dikerafo, didayakeramo le dipapetla/ditafole **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Kgutsufatsa seo ba se badileng ka dipolelo tse mmalwa	**Ho ngola tlhaloso ya dintho/ diphoofolo/dimela/dibaka** • Kenyelletsa dintlha tse tobileng tse totobetseng • Hlaloso tjhebeho ya sebopeho • Sebedisa tlotlontswe e lokelang • Nepahalo ya matshwao a puo • Mekgwaritso, fumana tlaleho, ho hlwaya diphoso le ho ngola hape **Ho rala, taka le ho leibola tema ya ditshwantsho** Mohl. ditjhate/dipapetla/didayakeramo/ dimmapa tsa mohopolo/ dimmapa, ditshwantsho/dikerafo/meralo • Sebedisa tlhahisoleseding e tswang temeng e ngotsweng kapa temeng ya ditshwantsho • Kenyelletsa dintlha tse tobileng • Sebedisa mantswe a sehlooho le dipolelwana • Sebedisa tlotlontswe e loketseng **Ho ngola mantswe le meelelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae** • Ngola dipolelo a sebedisa mantswe le ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo wa mantswe **Ho sebedisa tshebediso ya ho ngola** • Ho etsa moralo, ho ngola mekgwaritso, ho boeletsa mosebetsi, ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso, ho hlaola diphoso le ho nehelana	**Mopeleto** • Ho sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le meelelo ya mantswe **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Ho sebedisa mabitso a dulang a le bongateng (mohl, madi, mafolofolo) • Ho qala ho sebedisa marui • Ho sebedisa mefuta e fapaneng ya makgethi • Ho sebedisa mefuta e fapaneng ya makgethi • Ho hahella hodima kutlwisiso le tshebediso ya makgethi ho bapisa • Ho sebedisa mahlalosi • Ho sebedisa mahlalosi a mokgwa (mohl. haholo, butle, feela) • Ntshetsopele ya kutlwisiso le tshebediso ya mantswe a hokelang a bontsha ho eketsa, tlhahlamano le papiso. **Tlotlontswe maemong a itseng** • Mantswe a tswang temeng ya padisommoho kapa padisonnotshi

KEREITE YA 6 KOTARA YA 2				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 5-6	**Ho mamela boikgopotso ba diketsahalo ka yena** • Hlwaya mehopolo ya bohlokwahlokwa le batho • Araba dipotso ka se etsahetseng pele, bobeding jj. a pheta diketsahalo **Ho mamela pale** (Kgetha tema ho pale tsa moraorao tseo e seng tsa nnete/ tsa boholoholo/ tsa bophelo ba hao /tsa bahale/ tsa bopohelo ba nnete Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Araba dipotso tse tobileng • Ho arabela ditemeng, a amanya pale le bophelo • Hlahisa le ho hlalosa mohopolo wa hae • Botsa le ho araba dipotso, a fana ka maikutlo mohl. Hobaneng o nahana. . . ? Hobaneng e sa. . . ? **Ho etsa bonketsisane ka maemo a mmalwa a tlwaelehileng** • Sebedisa puo e loketseng le diketsiso • Hlophisa dikahare ka hloko **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha e le nngwe bakeng sa mosebetsi wa letsatsi ka leng) • Etsa dithothokiso • Bapala papadi ya puo • Pheta dipale hape	**Ho bala dipale** (Kgetha tema ho pale tsa moraorao tseo e seng tsa nnete/ tsa boholoholo/ tsa bophelo ba nnete/ tsa bophelo ba nnete) . Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Ho bala hape: lepa ka sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Bala ho fumana dintlha le ho sebedisa ditemoso tsa maemo ho fumana moelelo • Hlwaya le ho bua ka poloto • Fana ka mabaka a diketso • Utlwisisa tlotlontswe • Araba dipotso ka pale **Ho etsa mesebetsi ya kutlwisiso ka tema (ya molomo kapa e ngolwang)** **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Balla hodimo ka qapodiso, bokgeleke le maikutlo **Ho bala ditema tsa botho le ka phedisano** Mohl. dayari kapa lengolo • Hlahisa maikutlo ka mehopolo ya sehlooho • Bala ho fumana dikahare ka ho phethahala le ho elellwa setaele seo e seng sa semmuso • Ntsha maikutlo ka moralo le qalo **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Hlahisa maikutlo ka tema • Amanya seo a tswa se bala le bophelo ba hae	**Ho ngola lengolo la setswalle** • Sebedisa moralo • Sebedisa setaele seo e seng sa semmuso • Ngola bonyane diratswana tse pedi • Sebedisa tlotlontswe e ntjha le matshwao a puo ao a a rutilweng • Sebedisa thutapuo, mopeleto, matshwao a puo le sebaka se loketseng pakeng tsa diratswana **Ho sebedisa tshebediso ya ho ngola** • Ho etsa moralo, ho ngola mekgwaritso, ho boeletsa mosebetsi, ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso, ho hlaola diphoso le ho nehelana **Ho ngola mantswe le meelelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae** • Ngola dipolelo a sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo wa mantswe	**Mopeleto** • Ho peleta mantswe a tlwaelehileng ka nepo a sebedisa bukantswe ya hae **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Ho sebedisa maetsi a fapaneng • Ho sebedisa mefuta e fapaneng ya “leba” lebalelekanyi, lebakamano le lebatlhalosi • Nehelana ka lekgathe lejwale lephethi (mohl. Ke lapile) • Ho sebedisa mahlalosi • Ho qala ho sebedisa mantswe a hokelang ho bontsha phapano (empa), lebaka (hobane) le sepheo (hore) **Tlotlontswe maemong** • Mantswe a tswang temeng ya padisommoho kapa padisonnotshi • Malatodi (mantswe a moelelo o hanyetsanang (mohl. botle/bobe)

KEREITE YA 6 KOTARA YA 2				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 7-8	**Ho etsa saveyi ya ka phaposing** Mohl. Ho inthaviuwa baithutimmoho, a ngola dikarabo tsa bona tjhateng kapa kerafong • Botsa le ho araba dipotso • Ho sebetsana le inthaviu ka maikutlo a phodileng • Ngola tlhahisoleseding ka nepo • Sebedisa sebopeho ka nepo • Sebedisa mantswe a sehlooho le dipolelwana **Ho tsepama puisanong ka sehlooho se tlwaelehileng o sa tswe lekoteng** • Mamela baithuti ba bang le ho ba fa sebaka sa ho bua • Botsa le ho araba dipotso • Fana ka maikutlo Mohl Hobaneng o nahana. . . ? **Ho bapala papadi ya puo** • Fana ka ditaelo le ho di phetha • Fana ka sebaka **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha e le nngwe bakeng sa mosebetsi wa letsatsi ka leng) • Etsa dithothokiso • Bapala papadi ya puo • Fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso • Buisana ka sehlooho	**Ho bala tema ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho** Mohl. Dinakothuto le manane a thelevishene/ditjhate/dipapetla/ didayakeramo/mmapa wa mohopolo/ dimmapa/ditshwantsho/ dikerafo. Tema e tswang bukakgakollong kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: a buisana ka sehlooho le ho boelletsa tlotlontswe ya sehlooho • Bala seratswana le ho hlwaya mohopolo wa sehlooho le polelo ya sehlooho • Araba dipotso ka tema le tse bohuwang • Okola ka hodimo bakeng sa tlhahisoleseding **Ho etsa mesebetsi ya kutlwisiso ka tema (ya molomo kapa e ngolwang)** **Bala tekolokakaretso e bonolo ya buka** • Hlwaya makgetha a sehlooho Mohl. Sehlooho sa buka, lenane la baphetwa, kgutsufatso e kgutshwane le ho lekola • Hlwaya puo e sebediswang ho fana ka dintlha le ho fana ka mehopolo **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Balla hodimo ka qapodiso, bokgeleke le maikutlo	**Ho ngola lengolo la setswalle** • Kgetha tlhahisoleseding e loketseng • Fana ka mehlala • Ngola hakgutshwane ka tsela ya semmuso • Sebedisa tlotlontswe e amanang le dithuto tse ding **Ho etsa lenane le bonolo la dipotso** • Ngola dipotso ka ho hlaka • Siya sebaka bakeng sa dikarabo • Sebedisa sebopeho sa potso ka nepo **Ho ngola seratswana ho hlahisa le ho hlalosa mohopolo** • Ngola dipolelo tse 4 ho isa ho tse 5 • Kgetha tlhahisoleseding e loketseng • Fana ka maikutlo a hae a le mong • Hlalosa ka bokelohloko **Ho sebedisa tshebediso ya ho ngola** • Ho etsa moralo, ho ngola mekgwaritso, ho boeletsa mosebetsi, ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso, ho hlaola diphoso le ho nehelana **Ho rekota mantswe le meelelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae** • Ngola dipolelo a sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo	**Mopeleto** • Ho sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le meelelo ya mantswe **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Ho atolosa tshebediso ya leba (mohl. Ke morena, Ke matla, Ke na le tjhelete) • Ho hahella kutlwisisong le tshebedisong ya lekgathe letlang • Ho hahella ho sebediseng lebopi la kgoneho “ka” le lebopi la tlwaelo “ye” • Ho qala ho sebedisa mahlalosi a mokgwa a supang papiso. **Tlotlontswe maemong a itseng** • Mantswe a tswang temeng ya padisommoho kapa padisonnotshi • Malatodi • Mantswe a moelelo o hanyetsanang Mohl. botle/bobe

KEREITE YA 6 KOTARA YA 2				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 7-8		**Ho rarolla phazele ya mantswe** • Sebedisa tlotlontswe e lokelang • Peleta mantswe ka nepo • Hlalosa moelelo wa mantswe/a sebedisa dipolelo • Sebedisa bukantswe **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Bapisa dibuka le ditema tseo a di badileng		
BEKE YA 9-10	**TEKANYETSO YA BOHARENG BA SELEMO**			

KEREITE YA 6 KOTARA YA 3				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 1-2	**Ho mamela pale** (Kgetha tema ho pale tsa moraorao tseo e seng tsa nnete/ tsa boholoholo/ tsa bophelo ba hao /tsa bahale/ tsa bophelo ba nnete Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Araba dipotso tse tobileng • Buisana ka mophetwa wa sehlooho • Dinoutsu tse dumellanang le tlhahsoleseding e tjhateng mohl. molanako • Kgutsufatsa pale **Ho mamela ditlhaloso tsa molomo ka dibaka diphoofolo/dimela/dintho/jj.** Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Hlwaya dibaka • Dinoutsu tse dumellanang le tlhahsoleseding mohl. Ditjhateng/ papetleng • Hlwaya ditshwano le diphapano **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha e le nngwe bakeng sa mosebetsi wa letsatsi ka leng) • Etsa dithothokiso • Bapala papadi ya puo • Fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso • Pheta hape boiphihlelo kapa diketsahalo ka tlhahlamano e nepahetseng, a sebedisa mantswe a hokelang	**Ho bala pale** Tema e tswang bukakgakollong kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi (FTM) • Pele ho bo bala: lepa ka sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Hlalosa makgetha a tema • Sebedisa mawa a ho bala mohl. sebedisa ditemoso tsa maemo ho fumana moelelo le ho etsa dikakanyo • Araba dipotso ka pale • Hlwaya le ho hlalosa tikoloho le baphetwa • Hlalosa sesosa le sephetho paleng mohl. Ho etsahetse eng. . . ? Neng. . ? kapa Hobaneng o nahana. . . ? • Ho fana ka maikutlo a hae • Amanya le bophelo ba hae **Ho bala mangolo a setswalle** • Hlwaya mehopolo ya sehlooho • Araba dipotso tse tobileng • Hlwaya makgetha a tema mohl. letsatsi, tumediso **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Etsa tekolobotjha ya buka ka nehelano e ntle ya molomo	**Ho ngola diketsahalo dayaring** • Kgethela sehlooho dikahare tse se loketseng • Sebedisa sebopeho se loketseng e le moralo • Pheta diketsahalo ka tatelano e nepahetseng • Sebedisa mantswe a hokelang • Sebedisa thutapuo, mopeleto, matshwao a puo le sebaka se loketseng pakeng tsa diratswana **Ho sebedisa tshebediso ya ho ngola** • Ho etsa moralo, ho ngola mekgwaritso, ho boeletsa mosebetsi, ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso, ho hlaola diphoso le ho nehelana **Ho ngola mantswe le meelelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae** • Ngola dipolelo a sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo	**Mopeleto** • Ho peleta mantswe a tlwaelehileng ka nepo a sebedisa bukantswe ya hae • Ho bopa bonngwe le bongata **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Ho hahella tshebedisong ya mabitsobitso mohl. a sebedisang ditlhaku tse kgolo • Lekgathe lejwale ho hlalosa dipehelo mohl “Letsatsi le a dikela” • Lekgathe lejwale letswelli “Moithuti o ntse a bala” • Ho qala ho sebedisa mantswe a hokelang ho bontsha sesosa le sephetho (hore) **Tlotlontswe maemong** • Mantswe a tswang temeng ya padisommoho kapa padisonnotshi • Mahlalosonngwe (mantswe a nang le moelelo o atamelaneng mohl dikgapha/menyepetsi)

KEREITE YA 6 KOTARA YA 3				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 3-4	**Ho mamela puo e bonolo ka taba** • Botsa le ho araba dipotso tse rarahaneng tse ngata • Buisana ka mohopolo wa sehlooho • Fana ka maikutlo • Hlompha baithuti ba bang ka ho ba mamela • Kgothalletsa ditho tse ding tsa sehlopha ho tshehetsa baithutimmoho ba bang **Bua ka taba ka mora ho e hlophisa** • Kgetha sehlooho le dikahare tse loketseng • Dula sehloohong a sa tswe lekoteng • Hlophisa dikahare ka tatellano **Ho bokella tlhahisoleseding mohl. etsa phuputso e bonolo jwalo ka saveyi** • Kgetha dipotso tse tla botswa • Botsa le ho araba dipotso • Ngola tlhahisoleseding e le dinoutsu dipotsong tsa diphuputso tse ntshetswang pele **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha e le nngwe bakeng sa mosebetsi wa letsatsi ka leng) • Etsa dithothokiso • Bapala papadi ya puo • Fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso • Buisana ka sehlooho	**Ho bala tema ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho** Mohl. ditjhate/dipapetla/didayakeramo/ dimmapa tsa mohopolo/ dimmapa/ ditshwantsho/dikerafo Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi (FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: ho okola ka hodimo bakeng sa tlhahisoleseding ya bohlokwa • Botsa dipotso • Kgetha dintlha tse loketseng ho araba dipotso • Etsa dimmapa tsa monahano ho kgutsufatsa tema/ ho kgetha tema **Ho etsa mesebetsi ya kutlwisiso ka tema (ya molomo kapa e ngolwang)** **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Balla hodimo ka qapodiso, bokgeleke le maikutlo **Ho etsa phazele ya mantswe** • Sebedisa tlotlontswe e lokelang • Peleta mantswe ka nepo • Hlalosa moelelo wa mantswe/a a sebedise dipolelong **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Kgutsufatsa tema ka dipolelo tse ka bang 5.	**Ho ngola tema ya tlhahisoleseding a sebedisa ditshwantsho** Mohl. ditjhate/dipapetla/didayakeramo mmapa tsa mohopolo/ dimmapa/ ditshwantsho/dikerafo. Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi • Bala tema e kgethilweng • Sebedisa tlhahisoleseding e tswang temeng ho taka le ho leibola ditema tsa ditshwantsho mohl. papetla kapa tjhate kapa dikerafo • Bontsha ka ho hlaka kamano dipakeng tsa dikarolo tse fapaneng tsa dayakeramo kapa ditema tse ding tse bohuwang **Ho fetolela tema ka sebopeho sa ho tshwanthisa mohl. sebedisa dinoutsu tsa tlhahisoleseding tse bokelletsweng** • Fetolela tlhahisoleseding a e ise sebopehong sa dikerafiki mohl. kerafo kapa tafole • Sekaseka tlhahisoleseding **Ho ngola pehelo e kgutshwane** ka tlhahisolededing e bokelleditseng • Lekola tlhahisoleseding le ho etsa diqeto, a fana ka mabaka • Sebedisa sebopeho se loketseng sa pehelo • Hlophisa diratswana ka nepo, mohlala a sebedisa sehlooho le dipolelo tse se tshehetsang	**Mopeleto** • Ho sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le meelelo ya mantswe **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Ho sebedisa sebopeho sa bong mabitsong (mokoko/sethole) • Ho hahella tshebedisong ya makgethi (mohl, e nyane, tse pedi) • Ho hahella hodima lehokamoetsi (mohl Monna o ja dijo, Banna ba ja dijo) • Lekgathe lejwale letswelli “Moithuti o ntse a bala” • Ho sebedisa lekgathe lefetile letswelli le lekgathe lephethi letswelli **Tlotlontswe maemong** • Mantswe a tswang temeng ya padisommoho kapa padisonnotshi

KEREITE YA 6 KOTARA YA 3				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 5-6	**Ho mamela dipale** (Kgetha tema ho pale tsa moraorao tseo e seng tsa nnete/ tsa boholoholo/ tsa bophelo ba hao/ tsa bahale/ tsa bophelo ba nnete Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Araba dipotso tse tobileng • Ho arabela ditemeng, a amanya pale le bophelo • Hlahisa le ho hlalosa mohopolo wa hae • Hlahisa phethelo e nngwe ya pale, nahana le ho hlalosa mehopolo e ka hlahang **Ho pheta pale hape** • Sebedisa tlhahlamano e nepahetseng ya diketsahalo • Sheba baphetwa ka nepo paleng • Sebedisa makgathe a hlahisitsweng kereiteng e fetileng • Sisinya phethelo e nngwe ya pale. **Ho mamela pina/thothokiso e bonolo** Tema e tswang bukeng kapa faeleng ya titjhere ya mehlodi • Hopola mehopolo ya sehlooh • Buisana ka mohopolo wa sehlooho • Amanya le bophelo ba hae • Hlwaya raeme • Hlahisa maikutlo a tsosolloswang ke dithothokiso • Etsa dipina/mela e kgethilweng	**Ho bala pale** Tema e tswang bukeng kapa faeleng ya titjhere ya mehlodi • Pele ho ho bala: lepa ho tswa ditshwantshong • Buisana ka sehlooho, poloto, baphetwa le tikoloho • Buisana kamoo moralo wa pale o ka emelang ntlhakemo e itseng ka bophelo • Araba dipotso ka pale • Kgutsufatsa pale ka molomo • Hlwaya molaetsa wa pale **Ho etsa mesebetsi ya kutlwisiso ka tema (ya molomo kapa e ngolwang)** **Ho bala dithothokiso** • Pele ho bo bala: lepa ka sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Sebedisa mawa a ho bala mohl. sebedisa ditemoso tsa maemo • Araba dipotso ka thothokiso • Hlahisa maikutlo a tsosolloswang ke dithothokiso • Buisana ka raeme • Buisana ka dipapiso tse entsweng thothokisong	**Ho ngola pale e bonolo, a sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola ka boikemelo** • Kgetha dikahare tse hohelang • Sebedisa sebopeho sa pale e le moralo • Sebedisa qalo, bohare le qetelo • Pheta diketsahalo ka tatellano e lokelang • Sebedisa lekgathe le loketseng le mantswe a hokelang dipolelo jwalo ka “le” le “empa” • Sebedisa matshwao a puo ka mokgwa o batsi, ho kenyelletswa ditsejana/maqotsi • Siya dibaka tse loketseng ha a ngola diratswana **Ho sebedisa tshebediso ya ho ngola** • Ho etsa moralo, ho ngola mekgwaritso, ho boeletsa mosebetsi, ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso, ho hlaola diphoso le ho nehelana **Ho ngolla boithabiso mohl. thothokiso e bonolo ya mela e mene kapa dipolelo tse nang le raeme** • Kgetha sehlooho • Ngola dipolelo tse nang le raeme ka sehlooho • Sebedisa papiso e le nngwe **Ho rekota mantswe le meelelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae** • Ngola dipolelo a sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo wa mantswe	**Mopeleto** • Ho peleta mantswe a tlwaelehileng ka nepo, a sebedisa bukantswe ya hae • Kgutsufatsa mantswe mohl. Monghadi/ Mong, Televishene/ TV **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Boeletsa mabitso. • Ho hahella hodima tshebediso ya maemedi a mmui, mmuiswa le mmuuwa, nna, wena, yena • Ho hahella hodima kutlwisiso le tshebediso ya makgethi ho bapisa • Ho hahella hodima kutlwisiso le tshebediso ya lekgathe lefetile • Ho sebedisa mahlalosi a sebaka (sekolong, sefateng) • Ho qala ho sebedisa marui **Tlotlontswe maemong** • Mantswe a tswang temeng ya padisommoho kapa padisonnotshi • Ho hokela dihlongwapele kapa dihlongwanthao metsong/dikutung tsa mantswe

KEREITE YA 6 KOTARA YA 3				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 5-6	**Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha e le nngwe bakeng sa mosebetsi wa letsatsi ka leng) • Etsa dithothokiso • Bapala papadi ya puo • Fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso • Buisana ka sehlooho	**Ho ikwetliestsa ho bala** • Balla hodimo ka maikutlo, a bontsha kutlwisiso • Balla hodimo a sebedisa qapodiso e nepahetseng, sekgahla le sehalo • **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Amanya tema le bophelo ba hae		
BEKE YA 7-8	**Ho mamela le ho phetha ditaelo** Mohl. tsamaiso • Lepa se tla etsahala • Buisana ka dintlha tse itseng tsa tema • Buisana ka tlhahlamano ya ditaelo • Buisana ka sebopeho sa leetsi le sebedisitsweng **Ho bapala papadi ya puo** • Latela ditaelo ka nepo • Sebedisa tlotlontswe e fapaneng • Fana ka sebaka, a neha ba bang monyetla wa ho bua **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha e le nngwe bakeng sa mosebetsi wa letsatsi ka leng) • Etsa dithothokiso • Bapala papadi ya puo • Fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso • Buisana ka sehlooho	**Ho bala tema ya tsamaiso** Mohl. resepe/ditaelo tsa tekolo e bonolo ya teko ya mahlale/projeke Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: lepa ka sehlooho sa buka le dihloohwana le ho lekola tema Mohl. leqephe la dikahare le tshupane • Sebedisa mawa a ho bala Mohl. ho okola ka hodimo • Hlalosa ditshwantsho • Araba dipotso ka tema • Hlalosa se lokelang ho etswa • Buisana ka dintlha tse itseng temeng • Buisana ka moralo wa tema • Buisana ka tlhahlamano ya ditaelo • Latela ditaelo	**Ho ngola tema ya tlhahisoleseding** Mohl. tema e sebedisitsweng dithutong tse ding • Ngola diratswana tse pedi kapa tse tharo • Hlophisa tlhahisoleseding ka tlhahlamano • Sebedisa polelo ya sehlooho le tse e tshehetsang • Sebedisa tlotlontswe e amanang le dithuto tse ding • Sebedisa puo ya semmuso • Kenyelletsa dintlha tse tobileng • Sebedisa boetsuwa ka nepo	**Mopeleto** • Ho sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le meelelo ya mantswe • Mantswe a ferekanyang mohl. fela, feela **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Utlwisisa le ho sebedisa marui • Ho hlalosa mefuta e fapaneng ya makgethi • Ho utlwisisa le ho sebedisa maetsi ho supa diketsahalo • Ho nehelana ka lekgathe lejwale lephethi (mohl. Ke lapile) **Tlotlontswe maemong** • Mantswe a tswang temeng ya padisommoho kapa padisonnotshi

KEREITE YA 6 KOTARA YA 3				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 7-8		**Ho bala tema ya tlhahisoleseding ho habahanya le kharukhulamo** jwalo ka pehelo e kgutshwane/tlhaloso/ e tswang thutong e nngwe • Pele ho ho bala: lepa ka sehlooho sa buka le dihloohwana le ho lekola tema Mohl. leqephe la dikahare le tshupane • Sebedisa mawa a ho bala mohl. ho okola ka hodimo bakeng sa tlhahisoleseding e itseng • Hlalosa ditshwantsho • Araba dipotso ka tema • Fana ka mohopolo wa sehlooho le e tshehetsang **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Fana ka mohopolo wa sehlooho • Hlalosa makgetha a ditema tse ding tse badilweng mohl. dibuka tsa mehlodi tse nang le leqephe la dikahare le ditshupane	**Ho etsa kgutsufatso ya mmapa wa mohopolo ka tema e kgutshwane** • Hlwaya bonyane dintlha tse tharo • Hlophisa tlhaisoleseding ka makgethe • Sebedisa disimbolo/didayakeramo le ditema tsa dikerafiki tse lokelang • Bontsha kamano ka ho hlaka pakeng tsa dikarolo tsa dayakeramo kapa dikerafiki tse ding tsa tema • Sebedisa tlotlontswe e loketseng • Sheba mopeleto • Sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le meelelo ya mantswe **Ho sebedisa tshebediso ya ho ngola** • Ho etsa moralo, ho ngola mekgwaritso, ho boeletsa mosebetsi, ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso, ho hlaola diphoso le ho nehelana **Ho ngola mantswe le meelelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae** • Ngola dipolelo a sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo	

KEREITE YA 6 KOTARA YA 3				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 9-10	**Ho nka karolo ho puisano ka sehlooho se tlwaelehileng** Tema e tswang bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Botsa dipotso tse loketseg le ho di araba • Boloka puisano • Hlahisa maikutlo • Hlompha maikutlo a ba bang • Kgothalletsa baithuti ba bang ho bua puo ya tlatsetso **Ho bapala dipapadi tse bonolo** • Sebedisa dikahare le puo e loketseng • Sebedisa puo ya mmui • Ntshetsa pele kgwele ya pale • Sebedisa lentswe le maikutlo le ditho tsa mmele ho fetisa molaetsa • Qapodisa mantswe ka ho hlaka le ka nepo **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha e le nngwe bakeng sa mosebetsi wa letsatsi ka leng) • Etsa dithothokiso • Bapala papadi ya puo • Fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso • Buisana ka sehlooho	**Ho bala tshwantshiso** Tema e tswang bukakgakollong kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Ho bala pele: lepa ho tswa ho sehlooho • Sebedisa mawa a ho bala • Hlawaya kgwele ya pale • Buisana ka baphetwa, tikoloho le diketso • Hlahisa maikutlo a tsoswang ke tema • Buisana ka makgetha a tema haholoholo matshwao a puo le moralo **Ho etsa mesebetsi ya kutlwisiso ka tema (ya molomo kapa e ngolwang)** **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Balla hodimo ka maikutlo, a bontsha kutlwisiso ya tema • Balla hodimo a sebedisa qapodiso e loketseng, sekgahla le sehalo. **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Nehelana ka pehelo e kgutshwane e nang le dikahare tse loketseng le sebopeho • Fana ka maikutlo	**Ho ngola tema e kgutshwane ya tshwantshiso,** a sebedisa haholoholo setaele seo e seng sa semmuso sa ho ngola • Kgetha baphetwa ba loketseng • Ntshetsa pele moqoqo le diketso ka tatellano • Sebedisa puo ya mmui • Sebedisa matshwao a puo ka nepo mohl. kgutlwane, letshwao la makalo le matshwao a potso **Ho sebedisa tshebediso ya ho ngola** • Ho etsa moralo, ho ngola mekgwaritso, ho boeletsa mosebetsi, ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso, ho hlaola diphoso le ho nehelana **Ho ngola mantswe le meelelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae** • Ngola dipolelo a sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo	**Mopeleto** • Ho sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le meelelo ya mantswe • Ho hahella hodima tsebo ya medumo ho peleta mantswe mohl. bopa mantswe a leloko a tshetlehilweng hodima kamoo a dumang kateng le kamoo a shebahalang kateng. **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Ho qala ho sebedisa mefuta e fapaneng ya makgethi • Ho sebedisa mefuta e fapaneng ya makgethi ho kenyelletswa a supang papiso • Ho sebedisa mefuta e fapaneng ya makgethi ho kenyelletswa a mmala **Tlotlontswe maemong a itseng** • Mantswe a tswang temeng ya padisommoho kapa padisonnotshi • Mepeletotshwano (mantswe a peletwang ka ho tshwana empa moelelo o fapane mohl. noka)

KEREITE YA 6 KOTARA YA 4				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 1 - 2	**Ho mamela pale** (Kgetha dipaleng tsa moraorao tseo e seng tsa nnete/dipale tsa boholoholo/ ditaba ka motho/ditema tsa dipatlisiso/ tse tshehisang/tsa nnete tsa bophelo/ tsa nalane tseo e seng tsa nnete Tema e tswang bukakgakollong kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi (FTM) • Botsa dipotso tse loketseg le ho arabela dipotsong • Kgutsufatsa pale • Araba le ho qala ho botsa le ho araba dipotso tse rarahaneng Mohl. Hobaneng. . ? Eng. . . ? O hopola jwang. . . ? • Buisana ka boitshwaro, phedisano le ditaba tse ka sehloohong paleng, fetohela puong e nngwe ha ho hlokahala **Ho pheta pale ya hae** • Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng le sehlooho • Hlophisa diketsahalo ka tatelano • Bolela mabitso a baphetwa paleng • Sebedisa mantswe a hokelang	**Ho bala pale** Tema e tswang bukakgakollong kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: lepa ka sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Sebedisa mawa a ho bala: ho fumana moelelo wa mantswe • Buisana ka poloto/moralo, tikoloho le baphetwa • Buisana ka tatellano ya diketsahalo, a araba dipotso ka se etsahetseng pele, bobeding jj • Botsa le ho araba dipotso tse eketsehileng ka ho rarana mohl. Hobaneng. . ? Eng. . . ? O hopola jwang. . . ? • Hlahisa le ho hlalosa mohopolo wa hae • Buisana ka moo baphetwa ba hlahisang tjhadimo e itseng ya lefatshe ka teng • Buisana ka karolo eo ditshwantsho tse bohuwang di e bapalang • Buisana ka ditsela tse ding tsa ho hlahisa baphetwa	**Ho ngola pale e bonolo** • Sebedisa sebopeho sa pale e le moralo • Sebedisa puo ka ho bopa ditshwantsho haholoholo tlotlontswe e batsi • Hokela dipolelo a bopa seratswana se momahaneng a sebedisa maemedi, mantswe a hokelang le matshwao a puo ka nepo • Sebedisa thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwao a puo a lokotseng • Sebedisa lekgathe le loketseng o sa fetohe • Sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le meelelo ya mantswe **Ho sebedisa tshebediso ya ho ngola** • Ho etsa moralo, ho ngola mekgwaritso, ho boeletsa mosebetsi, ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso, ho hlaola diphoso le ho nehelana **Ho ngola mantswe le meelelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae** • Ngola dipolelo a sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo	**Mopeleto** • Ho peleta mantswe a tlwaelehileng ka nepa a sebedisa bukantswe ya hae • Ho hahella tsebong ya mantswe a hlahellang kgafetsa **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Ho utlwisisa le ho sebedisa mabitso a dintho tse nang le bongata (mohl. buka - dibuka) • Ho hahella tshebedisong ya masupi (mohl. ena, eno, yane) • Ho ahella tshebedisong ya makgethi (mohl, e nyane, tse pedi) • Ho sebedisa leetsi le sebopehong sa taelo • Ho sebedisa lekgathe lefetile letswelli le lekgathe lephethi letswelli • Ho sebedisa mahlalosi a nako (mohl. maobane, kajeno) • Ho qala ho sebedisa masupi **Tlotlontswe maemong a itseng** • Mantswe a tswang temeng ya padisommoho kapa padisonnotshi • Malatodi (mantswe a moelelo o hanyetsanang mohl. botle/bobe)

KEREITE YA 6 KOTARA YA 4				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 1 - 2	**Ho nehelana ka tlalehobotjha ya buka ka molomo** • Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng le sebopeho • Hlahisa le ho hlalosa mohopolo wa hae • Fana ka nehelano e hlakileng ka bokgeleke **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha e le nngwe bakeng sa mosebetsi wa letsatsi ka leng) • Etsa dithothokiso • Bapala papadi ya puo • Fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso • Buisana ka sehlooho	**Ho etsa mesebetsi ya kutlwisiso ka tema (ya molomo kapa e ngolwang)** **Ho bala mangolo** • Pele ho ho bala: lepa a itshetlehile hodima ho okola tema ka hodimo • Sebedisa mawa a ho bala:Sebedisa ditemoso tsa maemo ho fumana moelelo wa mantswe a matjha • Hlwaya mohopolo wa sehlooho le dintlha tse itseng • Buisana ka sepheo sa lengolo • Buisana ka moralo wa lengolo **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Balla hodimo ka maikutlo, a bontsha kutlwisiso • Balla hodimo o sebedisa qapodiso e nepahetseng, sekgahla le sehalo. **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Pheta pale ka dipolelo tse 5 kapa tse 6		

KEREITE YA 6 KOTARA YA 4				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 3-4	**Ho ba le seabo dipuisanong** • Buisana ka dintle le dimpe • Sebedisa mareo le tlotlontswe mohl. tse amanang le dithuto tse ding • Fana ka sebaka • Hlompha maikutlo a ba bang • Kgothalletsa ba bang ho bua **Ho mamela le ho buisana ka puo** • Buisana ka mehopolo ya sehlooho le dintlha tse itseng • Ngola tlhahisoleseding hodima tjhate kapa mmapa wa mohopolo **Ho bapala papadi ya puo** • Latela ditaelo ka nepo • Sebedisa tlotlontswe e fapaneng • Fana ka sebaka, a neha ba bang monyetla wa ho bua **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha e le nngwe bakeng sa mosebetsi wa letsatsi ka leng) • Etsa dithothokiso • Bapala papadi ya puo • Fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso • Buisana ka sehlooho	**Ho bala tema ya tlhahisoleseding mohl. ho phunyelletsa le kharikhulamo** Tema e tswang bukakgakollong kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: bala le ho buisana ka dihlooho le ditshwantsho • Sebedisa mawa a ho bala, ho okola ka hodimo bakeng sa tlhahisoleseding • Elellwa karolo e bapalwang ke ditshwantsho le dinepe ya ho bopa moelelo tshwantshisong • Araba dipotso ka tema • Hlwaya dintle le dimpe • Kgutsufatsa seratswana ka tshehetso **Ho etsa mesebetsi ya kutlwisiso ka tema (ya molomo kapa e ngolwang)** **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Balla hodimo ka qapodiso, bokgeleke le maikutlo **Ho bala le ho rarolla phazele ya mantswe** • Peleta mantswe ka nepo • Bontsha kutlwisiso ya moelelo wa mantswe • Sebedisa tlotlontswe e lokelang **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Hlahisa karabo ya maikutlo ka tema • Amanya tema le bophelo ba hae	**Ho sebedisa tlhahisoleseding e tswang temeng e bohuwang** Mohl. ditjhate/dipapetla/didayakeram/ mmapa wa mohopolo/ dimmapa/ ditshwantsho/dikerafo ho ngola tema • Ngola diratswana tse pedi kapa tse tharo • Dintlha di nepahetse le ho hlophiswa hantle • Mopeleto le matshwao a puo a nepahetse **Ho ngola tema ya tlhahisoleseding e bohuwang** • Etsa kgutsufatso ya mmapa wa mohopolo ka tema e kgutshwane • Hlophisa dintle le dimpe hodima papetla **Ho ngola ditlhaloso tse nang le mehlala** • Kgetha dintho tse loketseng ho di hlalosa • Sebedisa mehlala ya dintho tse tshwarehang tse loketseng • Kgetha tlhahisoleseding e nepahetseng • Sebedisa tlotlontswe e amanang le dithuto tse ding **Ho sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le meelelo ya mantswe** **Ho ngola mantswe le meelelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae** • Ngola dipolelo a sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo **Ho ngola mantswe le meelelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae** • Ngola dipolelo a sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo	**Mopeleto** • Ho sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le meelelo ya mantswe • Ho sebedisa tsebo ya tatellano ya nteterwane le ditlhaku tse qalang lentswe ho fumana mantswe bukantsweng(Ho sebedisa bukantswe ka nepo) **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Ho qala ho sebedisa marui • Ho hahella ho sebediseng lekgathe lejwale le bonolo • Ho sebedisa mantswe a hokelang ho bontsha tlatselletso le tatelano (hape, pele) • Ho manolla dipolelo tse bonolo ka moetsi, leetsi le moetsuwa (mohl. Baithuti/ ba bala/ buka) • Ho utlwisisa le ho sebedisa puo pehelo • Ho sebedisa leamanyi • Ho sebedisa difeelwane ho arola lenane la mabitso • Ho sebedisa ditsejana/maqotsi ho puo ya mmui **Tlotlontswe maemong a itseng** • Mantswe a tswang temeng ya padisommoho kapa padisonnotshi

KEREITE YA 6 KOTARA YA 4				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 5-6	**Ho mamela pale** (Kgetha dipaleng tsa moraorao tseo e seng tsa nnete/dipale tsa boholoholo/ ditaba ka motho/ ditema tsa dipatlisiso/ tse tshehisang/tsa nnete tsa bophelo/ tsa nalane tseo e seng tsa nnete Tema e tswang bukakgakollong kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi (FTM) • Botsa dipotso tse loketseg le ho arabela dipotsong • Kgutsufatsa pale • Araba le ho qala ho botsa le ho araba dipotso tse rarahaneng mohl. Hobaneng. . ? Eng. . . ? O hopola jwang. . . ? • Hlahisa maikuto, a fana ka lebaka la ona mohl. boitshwaro, phedisano le ditaba tse sehollwang paleng, ho fetohela puong e nngwe ha ho hlokeha • Sebedisa makgathe a hlahisitsweng kereiteng e fetileng mohl. lekgathe lefetile le lekgathe Letlang	**Ho bala pale** Tema e tswang bukakgakollong kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: lepa ka sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Sebedisa mawa a ho bala:Sebedisa ditemoso tsa maemo ho fumana moelelo wa mantswe a matjha • Buisana ka poloto/moralo, tikoloho le baphetwa • Buisana ka tlhahlamano ya diketsahalo, a araba dipotso ka se etsahetseng pele, bobeding jj. • Botsa le ho araba dipotso tse eketsehileng ka ho rarahana mohl. Hobaneng. . ? Eng. . . ? O hopola jwang. . . ? • Hlahisa le ho hlalosa mohopolo wa hae **Ho etsa mesebetsi ya kutlwisiso ka tema (ya molomo kapa e ngolwang)** **Ho bala dithothokiso** • Pele ho bo bala: lepa ka sehlooho le ditshwantsho • Sebedisa mawa a ho bala mohl. sebedisa ditemoso tsa maemo • Araba dipotso ka thothokiso • Hlahisa maikutlo a tsosolloswang ke dithothokiso • Buisana ka raeme le alithereishene/ phethaphetho ya modumo • Buisana ka dipapiso tse entsweng thothokisong (ditshwantshwanyo)	**Ho ngola tekolobotjha ya buka** • Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng le sebopeho • Hlahisa le ho hlalosa mohopolo wa hae • Kenyelletsa sehlooho sa pale, baphetwa le kakaretso **Ho ngola lengolo** • Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng • Sebedisa moralo ha ho hlokeha • lahisa molaetsa ka nepo • Hlophisa tlhahisoleseding ka tatellano • Ngola lebitso la hae qetellong • Sebedisa setaele seo e seng sa mmuso sa ho ngola se loketseng sepheo **Ho sebedisa tshebediso ya ho ngola** • Ho etsa moralo, ho ngola mekgwaritso, ho boeletsa mosebetsi, ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso, ho hlaola diphoso le ho nehelana • Sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le meelelo ya mantswe **Ho ngola mantswe le meelelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae** • Ngola dipolelo a sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo	**Mopeleto** • Ho sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le meelelo ya mantswe • Mantswe a leloko le le leng mohl. bokantle ba buka, le leqephe la dikahare ke karolo ya buka. **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Bo sebedisa dibopeho tsa dipotso mohl. mang, eng, neng, efe, hobaneng, jwang • Ntshetsopele tshebediso ya mantswe a hokelang a bontsha lebaka le sepheo • Ho qala ho sebedisa mantswe a hokelang ho bontsha kgetho Lekgathe letlang (mohl. 'Ke tla o bona hosane'. • Ho hahella hodima kutlwisiso le tshebediso ya makgethi ho bapisa **Tlotlontswe maemong a itseng** • Mantswe a tswang temeng ya padisommoho kapa padisonnotshi

KEREITE YA 6 KOTARA YA 4				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 5-6	**Ho mamela dithothokiso** Tema e tswang bukakgakollong kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi (FTM) • Hopola mehopolo ya sehlooho • Buisana ka mohopolo wa sehlooho • Amanya le bophelo ba hae • Hlwaya raeme le mantswe a qalang ka modumo o tshwanang (poeletsomodumo) • Hlwaya le ho buisana ka dipapiso (mohl. tshwantshanyo) • Hlahisa maikutlo a tsosolloswang ke dithothokiso • Etsa dipina/mela e kgethilweng **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha e le nngwe bakeng sa mosebetsi wa letsatsi ka leng) • Etsa dithothokiso • Bapala papadi ya puo • Fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso • Buisana ka sehlooho • Pheta hape diketsahalo kapa boiphihlelo ka tatelano e nepahetseng, a araba dipotso ka se etsahetseng pele, bobeding, borarong jj.	**Ho ithuta ho bala** • Balla hodimo ka maikutlo, a bontsha kutlwisiso • Balla hodimo ka qapodiso e nepahetseng, sekgahla le sehalo. **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Etsa tekolobotjha ya buka ka nehelano e ntle ya molomo	**Ho ngola tekolobotjha ya buka** • Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng le sebopeho • Hlahisa le ho hlalosa mohopolo wa hae • Kenyelletsa sehlooho sa pale, baphetwa le kakaretso **Ho ngola lengolo** • Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng • Sebedisa moralo ha ho hlokeha • lahisa molaetsa ka nepo • Hlophisa tlhahisoleseding ka tatellano • Ngola lebitso la hae qetellong • Sebedisa setaele seo e seng sa mmuso sa ho ngola se loketseng sepheo **Ho sebedisa tshebediso ya ho ngola** • Ho etsa moralo, ho ngola mekgwaritso, ho boeletsa mosebetsi, ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso, ho hlaola diphoso le ho nehelana • Sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le meelelo ya mantswe **Ho ngola mantswe le meelelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae** • Ngola dipolelo a sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo	**Mopeleto** • Ho sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le meelelo ya mantswe • Mantswe a leloko le le leng mohl. bokantle ba buka, le leqephe la dikahare ke karolo ya buka. **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Bo sebedisa dibopeho tsa dipotso mohl. mang, eng, neng, efe, hobaneng, jwang • Ntshetsopele tshebediso ya mantswe a hokelang a bontsha lebaka le sepheo • Ho qala ho sebedisa mantswe a hokelang ho bontsha kgetho Lekgathe letlang (mohl. ‘Ke tla o bona hosane’. • Ho hahella hodima kutlwisiso le tshebediso ya makgethi ho bapisa **Tlotlontswe maemong a itseng** • Mantswe a tswang temeng ya padisommoho kapa padisonnotshi

KEREITE YA 6 KOTARA YA 4				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
BEKE YA 7-8	**Ho ba le seabo meqoqong** • Botsa le ho araba dipotso • Hlompha baithuti ba bang • Mamela baithuti ba bang mme o ba kgothalletse ho bua **Ho ba le seabo dipuisanong** • Nahana le ho hlalosa menyetla e ka hlahang • Sebedisa boemo bo nepahetseng • Fana ka sebaka • Hlompha maikutlo a ba bang • Kgothalletsa ba bang ho bua **Ho ithuta Ho mamela le Ho bua** (Kgetha e le nngwe bakeng sa mosebetsi wa letsatsi ka leng) • Etsa dithothokiso • Bapala papadi ya puo • Fana le ho latela ditaelo/ditshupiso • Buisana ka sehlooho	**Ho bala ditema tsa bophatlalatsi mohl. atikele ya makasine/peholo ya ditaba** Tema e tswang bukakgakollong kapa Faeleng ya Titjhere ya Mehlodi(FTM) • Pele ho ho bala: lepa seo tema e leng ka sona ka ho e sheba hape • Sebedisa mawa a fapaneng a ho bala mohl. ho okola ka hodimo, ho tlodisa mahlo • Araba dipotso • Buisana ka mehopolo ya sehlooho le dintlha tse itseng • Buisana ka sebopeho le moralo wa tema • Bapisa sebopeho le moralo le tsa lesedinyana **Ho etsa mesebetsi ya kutlwisiso ka tema (ya molomo kapa e ngolwang)** **Ho ithuta ho bala** • Balla hodimo ka qapodiso e nepahetseng, bokgeleke le maikutlo	**Ho ngola pehelo e bonolo ya ditaba a sebedisa moralo** • Kenyelletsa tlhahisoleseding e loketseng • Kenyelletsa mohopolo wa sethato o hlakileng • Ntshetsa pele tlhahisoleseding ka tlhahlamano • Sebedisa mantswe a hokelang le ho hlophisa diratswana ka nepo • Sebedisa moralo ka nepo • Sebedisa thutapuo, tlotlontswe, mopeleto le matshwao a puo a loketseng **Ho rala phousetara** • Kenyelletsa tlhahisoleseding e loketseng • Kenyelletsa ditshwantsho • Sebedisa moralo ka nepo • Sebedisa makgetha a moralo jwalo ka mmala le dibopeho tse fapaneng kapa mefuta ya mongolo • Nehelana ka moralo wa ho qetela o makgethe o bonahalang **Ho sebedisa tshebediso ya ho ngola** • Ho etsa moralo, ho ngola mekgwaritso, ho boeletsa mosebetsi, ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso, ho hlaola diphoso le ho nehelana **Ho ngola mantswe le meelelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae** • Ngola dipolelo a sebedisa mantswe kapa ditlhaloso ho bontsha moelelo wa mantswe	**Mopeleto** • Ho peleta mantswe a tlwaelehileng ka nepo, a sebedisa bukantswe ya hae • Ho sebedisa tsebo ya tatellano ya nteterwane le ditlhaku tse qalang lentswe ho fumana mantswe bukantsweng **Ho sebetsa ka dipolelo** • Ho qala ho sebedisa mantswe a hokelang ho supa lebaka • Ho sebedisa dipapiso (seka, sa, jwalo ka) • Ho sebedisa matshwao a potso (?) • Ho sebedisa matshwao a ho makala/ makgotsi (!) **Tlotlontswe maemong a itseng** • Mantswe a tswang temeng ya padisommoho kapa padisonnotshi • Mantswemararane mohl. seepamokoti

KEREITE YA 6 KOTARA YA 4				
BOKGONI	**HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)**	**HO BALA LE HO BOHA**	**HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA**	**DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO**
		Ho bala le ho utlwisisa dikerafo tsa ditema tsa bophatlalatsi mohl. diphousetara le dipapatso • Pele ho ho bala: buisana ka ditshwantsho • Hlalosa tlhahisoleseding • Buisana ka sepheo sa tema • Buisana ka thutapuo e sebedisitsweng. • Hlwaya le ho buisana ka makgetha a moralo jwalo ka mmala ke boholo bo fapaneng kapa mefuta ya mongolo • Buisana ka moralo • Bapisa ditema tse fapaneng mohl. diphousetara le dipapiso **Ho boeletsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo/ka bobedi** • Arolelana mehopolo ka ditema		
BEKE YA 9-10	**TEKANYETSO YA MAFELO A SELEMO**			

KAROLO YA 4: TATAISO YA TEKANYETSO

4. 1 SELELEKELA

Tekanyetso ke tshebetso e radilweng, e tswelang pele ya ho hlwaya, ho bokelletsa le ho fumana moelelo wa tlhahisoleseding ka phihlello ya baithuti, ho sebediswa mefuta e fapaneng ya tekanyetso. Tshebtso ena e latela mehato e mene : ho hlahisa le ho bokeletsa bopaki ba phihlello, ho lekola le ho hlahloba bopaki bona, ho rekota diphumano le ho sebedisa tlhahisoleseding ena ho utlwisisa boemo ba moithuti le ho mo thusa kgolong ya hae ka ha ho ntlafatswa tshebetso ya ho ithuta le ho ruta.

Tekanyetso e lokela ho ba mekga e mmedi e leng oo e seng wa semmuso (tekanyetso e tsepamisitseng hodima tshebetso ya ho ithuta) le wa semmuso (tekanyetso ya se ithutilweng). Mekgeng ena e mmedi baithuti ba lokela ho nehwa tlaleho hore batle ba ntlafatse ho ithuta ha bona.

Katleho ya baithuti ba Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele e itshetlehile ho mesebetsi e etswang kgafetsa ya tekanyetso eo e seng ya semmuso le tlaleho ho tswa ho matitjhere ha ba ntse ba ngola ditema le mesebetsi. Moralo wa ho ruta o nale dikahare tse hlokahalang, bokgni le mawa a ho ruta le ho ithuta selemo kaofela. Sena ke sona se tla lekolwa maemong a tswelopele. Ha se ntho tsohle tse rutwang tse hlokang tekanyetso ya semmuso. Leha ho le jwalo ke taba ya bohlokwa hore tswelopele ya baithuti e ka ditsela ka bobedi tsa mananeo a semmuso le ao e seng a semmuso, ka ha sena se ntlafatsa moralo.

Bokgoni ba ho mamela, boipabolo ba tsa molomo, bokgni ba ho araba dipotso, ho nka karolo dipuisanong le bokgni ba ho ngola ha baithuti, di shejwe kamehla ha ho hlokeha.

Ke taba ya bohlokwa, hape, hore baithuti ba lekolwa hore *ba utlwisisa* seo ba *se balang* e seng feela bokgoni ba ho elellwa le ho hopola mantswe. Tekanyetso ya ho bala le yona e lokela ho etswa kgafetsa e se be ntho e etswang hang feela e be ho fedile. Tekanyetso ya semmuso ya ho bala e tsepamiswe ho ho balla hodimo le mesebetsi e thusang ho bontsha hore moithuti utlwisisitse ho le ho kae, mohlala, ho pheta pale hapa kapa ho araba dipotso

Tekanyetso ya mosebetsi o ngolwang e tsepamiswa haholo bokgoning ba moithuti ba ho fetisa moelelo, le hore ba ngotse ka nepo ho le ho kae, mohlala, thutapuo le tshebediso e nepahetseng, mopeleto le le qapodiso. Ditekanyetso tsohle di bontshe hore ho ithuta puo ke tshebetso le hore baithuti bake ke ba hlahisa karolo ya sengolwa e nepahetsng hang/ ha ba qala. Ka hoo he, mehato e fapaneng ya tshebetso ya ho ngola e lekolwe le yona.

Ha o fana ka mosebetsi wa tekanyetso ya semmuso, ho tla ba le ho tsepama ho bokgoni *(skill)* bo itseng, mohlala, ho mamela le bua kapa ho bala kapa ho ngola. Le ha ho le jwalo, hobane ho rutwa ha puo e le tshebetso e hokelang, bokgoni bo fetang bonngwe bo a hlahella mesebetsing ena. Sebopeho sa puo se lekolwe maemong. Ho tshwanelwa ho etswa bonnete bah ore tekanyetso ha se e ngolwang feela, empa e dumelle boikwetliso le tsa molomo. Ke taba ya bohlokwa ho lekola seo baithuti ba se utlwisisang e seng seo ba se tsebang ka hlooho, ka hoo lekola bokgoni haholoholo, mohlala, baithuti ba ka peleta mantswe ka nepo tekong e ngotsweng ka Labohlano, empa na ba ka tseba ho sebedisa ona mantswe ao ka nepo ha ba ngola/ rekota ditaba/ pale tsa bona ?

Ho ruta le ho lekola puo ho kenyelletse baithuti bohle, le mawa a fumanwe a ho thusa baithuti bohle ho fihlela le ho hlahisa ditema tsa puo. Baithuti ba bang ba nang le ditshitiso ba ka se kgone ho fihlella sepheo jwalo ka ha ho nehelanwe ka sona ho Setatemente sa Leano la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso.

4. 2 TEKENYETSO E SENG YA SEMMUSO KAPA YA KAMEHLA

Sepheo sa tekanyetso ya ho ithuta e etswang kamehla ke ho bokelletsa tlhahisoleseding ka phihlello ya moithuti ka nako tsohle, ebe tlhahisoleseding ena e ka sebediswa ho tlisa ntlafalo ho ithuteng ha bona.

Tekanyetso eo e seng ya semmuso e sebediswa kamehla (letsatsi le leng le le leng) e sebedisetswa ho laola kgatelopele ya moithuti. Hona ho etswa ka ho ba lekola kapa ho boha se etswang ke moithuti, ho tshwara dipuisano, dipontsho tseo ba di etsang, dikopano tsa moithuti-titjhere, ho ikgokahanya ho sa laolweng ha moithuti le ba bang ka phaposing, jj. Tekanyetso eo e seng ya semmuso ke ntho e bonolo feela jwalo ka ho emisa mahareng a thuto o lekola baithuti kapa o buisana le baithuti ka hore na thuto e ntse e tsamaya jwang. Tekolo ya bokgoni ba puo e tla etswa ka mekgwa ya ho boha se etswang ke moithuti, dihlakiso tse ngolwang, mesebetsi ya tsa molomo le nehelano, diteko tse ngolwang, ho balla hodimo le mefuta e meng ya ya ditekolo. Tekanyetso eo e seng ya semmuso e sebedisetswe ho fa baithuti tlalehopoeletso le ho thusa titkjhere moralong wa ho ruta, mme ha hloke ho rekotwa. E se ke ya nkwa e le ntho e arohaneng le mesebetsi ya ho ithuta e etswang ka phaposing hape o ka sebedisa mesebetsi ya hao ya ho ithuta e mengata ho lekola baithtuti ka tsela eo e seng ya semmuso. Ka nako e nngwe o ka hloka ho rala kgafetsa tekanyetso ya mefuta e itseng ya mesebetsi ho kgothatsa baithuti ba hao ho ithuta ka thata, jwalo ka ditema tsa mopeleto. Titjhere a ka tshwaya kapa baithuti ka bo bona ba ka itshwaela mesebetsi ena ya tekanyetso. Ho sisinywa hore ho sebediswe beke tse pedi tse qalang tsa kotara ho etsa tekanyetso ya motheo le baithuti. O ka sebedisa mesebetsi e fanweng ho moralo wa ho ruta bekeng tse pedi tse qalang ho etsa tekanyetso ena. Sena se tla o fa monyetla wa ho bona hore baithuti ba hao bat la hloka tlhokomelo e jwang ha o ntse o tswela pele.

Boitekolo le tekolo ka moithutimmoho di etsa hore baithuti ba ikakgele ka setotswana mesebetsing ya tekanyetso. Hona ke ha bohlokwa hobane ho dumella baithuti ho ithuta ho tswa ho le bontsha kapa ho hadimola ka tshebetso ya bona. Sephetho sa tekanyetso eo e seng ya semmuso ha se hlokwe ho rekotwa ntle le haeba titjhere o batla ho etsa jwalo. Mohlomong titjhere a ka lakatsa ho ba le rekoto ya hae eo e seng ya semmuso ho bona hore na moithuti ka mong kapa ya itseng o ntse a tsamatsamaya jwang thutong ena le ho thusa ho rala kla nepo ho etsa bonnete ba hore baithuti ba fumana bokgoni le kutlwisiso e hlokahalang. Diphetho tsa tekanyetso eo e seng ya semmuso ya kamehla ha di sebediswe bakeng sa kgatelopele ya moithuti le ho nehelana ka mangolo a thuto.

4. 3 TEKANYETSO YA SEMMUSO

Mesebetsi yohle ya tekanyetso e bopang lenaneo la tekanyetso ya semmuso ya selemo e nkwa e le Tekanyetso ya Semmuso. Mesebetsi ya tekanyetso ya semmuso e tshwauwa le ho rekotwa semmuso ke titjhere bakeng sa kgatelopele le nehelano ya lengolo la semmuso. Mesebetsi yohle ya Tekanyetso ya semmuso e lokelwa ke ho lekanyetswa ho netefatsa hore ke ya boleng bo hlokehang le ho netefatsa hore maemo ke a nepahetseng.

Tekanyetso ya semmuso e neha matitjhere tsela e molaong e latelang mehato eitseng ya ho lekola kgatelopele ya baithuti kereiting le thutong e itseng. Mehlala ya tekanyetso ya semmuso e kenyelletsa diteko, dihlahlobo, mesebetsi ya matsoho, diprojeke, nehelano ya mesebetsi ya tsa molomo, dipontsho(jwalo ka ho pheta pale, ho nyalanya), diketsahalo(jwalo ka tshwantshiso), meqoqo, ho nka karolo mesebetsing ya tsa molomo(jwalo ka dipuisano(dialogue), dingangisano le dipuisano(discussions), mesebetsi e ngolwang(jwalo ka ho tlatsa maqephe a tshebetso, ho ngola dirapa kapa mefuta e meng ya ditema), jj. Mesebetsi ya tekanyetso ya semmo\uso e bopa karolo ya Lenaneo la Tekanyetso ya semmuso la selemo kaofela kereiting ka nngwe le thutong ka nngwe.

Sepheo sa ho rala Lenane La Tekanyetso (LLT) ke ho nnetefatsa hore tekanyetso e amohelehile, e a tshepeha, tekatekano le ho lekana ha tekanyetso ka ho fana ka tataiso e hlalosehileng mefuteng ya mesebetsi le dipersente tseo ho fanweng ka tsona bokgoning bo bong le bo bong ba puo ka hara mosebetsi. E thusa hape ho etsa tsepamiso ya tekanyetso, ho bolela hore mokgwa oo mesebetsi e tshwanetseng ho etswa ka teng.

Ho tekanyetso ya semmuso, re sebedisa dimemorandamo, dirubriki, manane a tekolo le dikala tse reitang le disebediswa tse ding tsa tekanyetso tse loketseng ho sheba, ho lekola le ho lekola maemo a baithuti a kutlwisiso le bokgoni. Kgetha sesebediswa sa tekanyetso se loketseng hantle mofuta wa mosebetsi o tla lekolwa. Mohlala, rubriki e lokile ho feta memorandamo bakeng sa serapa sa bongodi ba boiqapelo. Memorandamo o loketse hantle teko ya mopeleto kapa mosebetsi wa tekokutlwisiso.

4.3.1 Ditlhokeho tsa Tekanyetso ya Semmuso ho Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele ke tse latelang :

- Ditekanyetso tse pedi tsa semmuso kotareng tse qalang tse tharo di tshwanetse ho phethwa le e le nngwe kotareng ya bone, mme e tla ba tse supileng selemo ho kaofela. Ditekanyetso tse supileng tseo tsa semmuso di etsa 75% ya matshwao kaofela a selemo bakeng sa Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele dikereiting tsa 4, 5, le 6. Matshwao ana a tekanyetso ya semmuso a kenyeletsa teko ya bohare ba selemo le hlahlobo, haeba di ngotswe.

- Mosebetsi wa pele wa tekanyetso ya semmuso kotareng e nngwe le e nnngwe o tshwanetswe ho etswa mahareng a kotara. Mosebetsi wa bobedi wa tekanyetso ya semmuso kotareng e nngwe le e nngwe o tshwanetse ho phethwa maphethelong a kotara.

- Ho tla ba le hlahlobo qetellong ya selemo e tla ba matshwao a etsang 25%.

- Mosebetsi o mong le o mong wa tekanyetso ya semmuso o tshwanela ho kenyeletsa mesebetsi e lekolang ho mamela le ho bua, ho bala, ho ngola, le Thutapuo le Tshebediso, mme e tshwanetswe ho etswa ka matsatsi a itseng. Thutapuo le tshebediso e lekolwe maemong.

- Mesebetsi ya tekanyetso ya semmuso e tshwanetse ho lekola mefuta e fapaneng ya bokgoni ba puo hore ntlha tsa bohlokwa di tla lekolwa ka kotara kapa ka selemo. Etsa bonnete bah ore baithuti ba se ba ile ba lekanyetswa ka ka tekanyetso eo e seng ya semmuso le hore ba filwe tlaleho pele ba ka ilo lekolwa ka tekanyetso ya semmuso.

- Tekanyetso yohle ya Mokgahlelo o Mahareng e etswa bolekanyetsi ba ka hare sekolong (internal assessment)

4.3.2 Mefuta ya Tekanyetso ya Semmuso ya Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele

Mefuta ya tekanyetso e sebedisitsweng e be e tshwanelang dilemo le boemo ba kgatelopele bo loketseng. Ho bopa mesebetsi ena ho kenyelletse dikahare tsa thuto le mefuta e fapaneng ya mesebetsi ho fihlela sephetho sa thuto. Mosebetsi o mong le o mong wa tekanyetso ya semmuso o lokela ho akarelletsa dintlha tse latelang ka tatelano ya bohlokwa e latelang ka tlase mona. E tshwanetswe ho thehwa hodima tsebo le bokgoni tse entsweng kotareng. Mehlala e fanweng mona ka tlase empa e le feela ho bontsha mefuta ya mesebetsi e ka botswang. Sebedisa meralo ya kotara bakeng sa kereiti e nngwe le e nngwe ho kgetha mefuta ya mesebetsi le bokgoni bo hlokehang bakeng sa karolo e nngwe le e nngwe ya mosebetsi wa tekanyetso ya semmuso. Mohlala, ha eba o botsa sengolwa sa bongodi ba boiqapelo kereiting ya 4, kotara ya 1 mme o batla hore baithuti ba ngole thothokiso, o ka lebella hore ba ‘ngole dipolelo tsa bolelele bo lekanang tse raemang’, hobane e tla be e le seo o se rutileng. Ha o botsa ka tema ya tlhahisoleseding kotareng ya pele, ba tla tshwanela ho ngola ba sebedisa foreime e nepahetseng. Jwalo ka ha feela ho Ho mamela le ho bua, o ke ke wa kopa baithuti ba Kereiti ya 4, Kotareng ya 1, ho ngola kapa ho fana ka puo e kgutshwane, hobane seo se rutwa hammamorao.

Tekanyetso ya Semmuso e lokela ho fana ka sebaka sa dikgato tse fapaneng tsa monahano jwalo ka ha di bontshitswe ka tlase. Mefuta e fapaneng ya dipotso jwalo ka ho kgetha karabo e nepahetseng, tse kwalehileng, dipotso tsa ho bapisa le dipotso tse tobileng/totobetseng di lokela ho sebediswa.

4. 4 LENANE LA TEKANYETSO

Lenane la Tekanyetso le radilwe ka tsela eo mesebetsi ya tekanyetso ya semmuso e adilweng kateng ka hara kotara dithutong tsohle sekolong. Lenane la tekanyetso le lokela ho ralwa ke sekolo ho bontsha matsatsi ao mesebetsi e tla etswa ka ona.

DITLHOKO TSA THUTO

Ditlhoko tsa ho rala mosebetsi di entswe ka diperesente. Moo lenane le bontshang 20% ya bokgoni ba puo ho bolela hore kabo ya matshwao a ho qetela bakeng sa bokgoni boo ba puo e lokela ho ba dipersente tse 20 tsa matshwao ohle, eseng matshwao a mashome a mabedi. Dikolo ha di hatellwe ho aba matshwao a itseng bakeng sa bokgoni ba puo ha feela boima bakeng sa bokgoni bo bong le bo bong ba puo bo hlokomelwa ho ya ka kabo ya dipersente lenaneng la tekanyetso. Mohlala, Kereiteng ya 4, teko ka tsebo ya puo e ka ba hodima matshwao a 50 kapa ho feta, ha feela sekala sa matshwao se sa feta sekala se bontshitsweng lenaneng la tekanyetso.

Ho ngoleng, dikarolo tsa tshebetso ya moralo kapa tshebetso yohle e lokela ho lekanyetswa bonnyane hang ka kotara. Bolelele ba ditema bakeng sa ho ngola bo lokela ho latelwa ka hohlehohle jwalo k ha bo bontshitswe Karolong ya 3. 3

Dipapetla tse latelang di nehelana ka ditlhoko tsa tekanyetso ya semmuso bakeng sa Dipuo tsa Lapeng:

Dihlahlobo

Dikahare tsa hlahlobo ya mafelo a selemo di nkwe ho tswa mesebetsing e phethilweng ya selemo mme e be kgetho ya bokgoni le mesebetsi e tla etsa moithuti hore a bontshe hore o lokile bakeng sa ho ikamahanya le mosebetsi selemo se tlang.

Hlahlobo e kenyelletsa tse latelang :

- Tema ya kutlwisiso e balwang, hammoho le mosebetsi wa tlotlontswe
- Ho ngola tema e kgutshwane ya boiqapelo, hammoho le tshebediso ya sebopeho se loketseng le se nepahetseng, thutapuo, matshwao a puo le mopeleto.
- Ho ngola tema ya kgokahano e kgutshwane, hammoho le tshebediso ya sebopeho se loketseng le se nepahetseng, thutapuo, matshwao a puo le mopeleto.
- Tsebo le kutlwisiso ya thutapuo, matshwao a puo le mopeleto.

Bokgoni ba ho mamela le ho bua bo ke ke ba lekolwa e le karolo ya hlahlobo ka ha tsena di hloka nako e teletsana hore di lekolehe hantle.

Papetla ya Lenane la Tekanyetso

KOTARA YA 1					
KEREITE YA 4		**KEREITE YA 5**		**KEREITE YA 6**	
Mosebetsi wa 1	**%**	**Mosebetsi wa 1**	**%**	**Mosebetsi wa 1**	**%**
Ho mamela le ho bua ka pale/ho fana ka tatelano ya diketsahalo tsa mong kapa tatelano ya diketsahalo tse nang le mabaka	20	Ho mamela le ho bua ka pale/ ho fana ka tatelano ya diketsahalo tse nang le mabaka/ho nka karolo puisanong kapa bonketsisane	15	Ho mamela le ho bua ka pale/ ho fana ka tatelano ya diketsahalo tse nang le mabaka /ho nka karolo puisanong	15
Ho bala hodimo tema e hlophisitsweng	10	Ho bala hodimo tema e hlophisitsweng	10	Ho bala hodimo tema e hlophisitsweng	10
Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo maemong	15	Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo maemong	15	Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo maemong	15
Ho bala temakutlwisiso ya pale/ ho fana ka tatelano ya diketsahalo tse nang le mabaka/peho ya ditaba	20	Ho bala temakutlwisiso ya pale/tema ya tlhahisoleseding	20	Ho bala temakutlwisiso ya pale/ ho fana ka tatelano ya diketsahalo tse nang le mabaka/tema ya phedisano	20
Ho ikgopotsa ka dipale/tema tse badilweng ka boikemelo	10	Ho ikgopotsa ka dipale/tema tse badilweng ka boikemelo	10	Ho ikgopotsa ka dipale/tema tse badilweng kaboikemelo	10
Ho ngola seratswana: ka ho fana ka tatelano ya diketsahalo tsa mong a sebedisa foreimi/ ho hlalosa motho a sebedisa foreimi	25	Ho ngola seratswana: ho fana ka tatelano ya diketsahalo tse nang le mabaka/ho hlalosa motho/molaetsa	30	Ho ngola diratswana tse tharo e itshetlehile ka mokotaba wa pale	30
Palohohle	**100**	**Palohohle**	**100**	**Palohohle**	**100**
Mosebetsi wa 2	**%**	**Mosebetsi wa 2**	**%**	**Mosebetsi wa 2**	**%**
Ho mamela le ho fana ka ditaelo/ho etsa thothokiso kapa pina	20	Ho mamela le ho fana ka ditaelo/ho hlalosa tshebetso/ho etsa thothokiso kapa pina	20	Ho mamela le ho fana ka ditaelo/ ho hlalosa tshebetso/ho etsa thothokiso kapa pina	20
Ho bala temakutlwisiso ya tsamaiso/thothokiso/pina	30	Ho bala temakutlwisiso ya tsamaiso/thothokiso/pina	30	Ho bala temakutlwisiso ya thlahisoleseding/thothokiso/pina	30
Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo maemong	20	Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo maemong	20	Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo maemong	20
Ho ngola ditaelo tse bonolo a sebedisa foreimi/ thothokiso e bonolo a sebedisa foreimi	30	Ho ngola ditaelo/ tatelano ya diketsahalo tse nang le mabaka/ thothokiso e bonolo a sebedisa foreimi	30	Ho ngola tlhaloso ya tshebetso e bonolo/tlhaloso ya motho/ntho	30
Palohohle	**100**	**Palohohle**	**100**	**Palohohle**	**100**

KOTARA YA 2					
KEREITE YA 4		**KEREITE YA 5**		**KEREITE YA 6**	
Mosebetsi wa 1	**%**	**Mosebetsi wa 1**	**%**	**Mosebetsi wa 1**	**%**
Ho mamela le ho bua ka tema ya tlhahisoleseding kapa pale/ho fana le ho phethisa ditshupiso/ ho hlalosa ntho	20	Ho mamela le ho bua ka tema ya tlhahisoleseding/pale le ho pheta pale hape	15	Ho mamela le ho bua ka molomo ditlhaloso tsa dintho/ diphoofolo ho mamela diketsahalo tsa mong kapa ho nka karolo bonketsisane	15
Ho balla hodimo tema e sa hlophiswang	10	Ho balla hodimo tema e sa hlophiswang	10	Ho balla hodimo tema e sa hlophiswang	10
Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo maemong	15	Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo maemong	15	Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo maemong	15
Ho bala temakutlwisiso ya tlhahisoleseding/pale	20	Ho bala temakutlwisiso ya tlhahisoleseding/pale	20	Ho bala temakutlwisiso ya tlhahisoleseding/pale/tema ya phedisano	20
Ho ikgopotsa ka dipale/tema tse badilweng ka boikemelo	10	Ho ikgopotsa ka dipale/tema tse badilweng ka boikemelo	10	Ho ikgopotsa ka dipale/tema tse badilweng ka boikemelo	10
Ho kgutsufatsa/akaretsa tema a tlhahisoleseding/ho ngola pale a sebedisa foreimi	25	Ho ngola tlhaloso ya ntho/ semela/jj a sebedisa foreimi/ ngola pale a sebedisa foreimi	30	Ho ngola tlhaloso ya ntho/ semela/jj/ngola lengolo la setswalle	30
Palohohle	**100**	**Palohohle**	**100**	**Palohohle**	**100**
Mosebetsi wa 2 (Teko/ Tlhahlobo ya Phupjane)	**%**	**Mosebetsi wa 2 (Teko/ Tlhahlobo ya Phupjane)**	**%**	**Mosebetsi wa 2 (Teko/ Tlhahlobo ya Phupjane)**	**%**
Pampiri ya 1: Mosebetsi wa molomo: Ho balla hodimo, ho mamela le ho bua	30	Pampiri ya 1: Mosebetsi wa molomo: Ho balla hodimo, ho mamela le ho bua	30	Pampiri ya 1: Mosebetsi wa molomo: Ho balla hodimo, ho mamela le ho bua	30
Pampiri ya 2 (dihora tse 2): Temakutlwisiso e balwang Puo maemong Ho ngola – meqoqo le ditema tsa dikgokahano	 30 25 15	Pampiri ya 2 (dihora tse 2): Temakutlwisiso e balwang Puo maemong Ho ngola – meqoqo le ditema tsa dikgokahano	 30 25 15	Pampiri ya 2 (hora e le 1): Temakutlwisiso e balwang Puo maemong Ho ngola – meqoqo le ditema tsa dikgokahano	35
				Pampiri ya 3 (hora e le 1): Mosebetsi o ngolwang Puo maemong	35
Palohohle	**100**	**Palohohle**	**100**	**Palohohle**	**100**

KOTARA YA 3					
KEREITE YA 4		**KEREITE YA 5**		**KEREITE YA 6**	
Mosebetsi wa 1	**%**	**Mosebetsi wa 1**	**%**	**Mosebetsi wa 1**	**%**
Ho mamela le ho bala ka temakutlwisiso ya tlhahisoleseding kapa pale/ ho nka karolo puisanong/ tshwantshisong	20	Ho fana ka puo e kgutshwane/ ho pheta pale	15	Ho fana ka puo e kgutshwane/ ho pheta pale	15
Ho bala hodimo tema e hlophisitsweng	10	Ho bala hodimo tema e hlophisitsweng	10	Ho bala hodimo tema e hlophisitsweng	10
Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo maemong	15	Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo maemong	15	Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo maemong	15
Ho bala ka temakutlwisiso ya tlhahisoleseding/tema e bohuwang/pale/thothokiso	20	Ho bala ka temakutlwisiso ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho/pale/thothokiso	20	Ho bala ka temakutlwisiso ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho/pale/thothokiso	20
Ho ikgopotsa ka dipale/tema tse badilweng ka boikemelo	10	Ho ikgopotsa ka dipale/tema tse badilweng ka boikemelo	10	Ho ikgopotsa dipale/tema tse badilweng ka boikemelo	10
Ho ngola kgutsufatso ya tema ya tlhahisoleseding ka tshehetso/pale a sebedisa foreimi	25	Ho qetella la tema e bohuwang/ ho etsa kgutsufatso ya mmapa wa monahano/ho ngola pale e bonolo a sebedisa dayaloko	30	Ho qetella tema e bohuwang/ho ngola pale e bonolo	30
Palohohle	**100**	**Palohohle**	**100**	**Palohohle**	**100**
Mosebetsi wa 2	**%**	**Mosebetsi wa 2**	**%**	**Mosebetsi wa 2**	**%**
Ho mamela tema ya tlhahisoleseding/ho mamela hohlalosa dibaka kapa dimela	20	Ho nka karolo puisanong/ papading kapa tshwantshisong	20	Ho mamela le ho phethisa ditlaelo/ho nk karolo puisanong kapa tshwantshisong	20
Temakutlwisiso e balwang ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho/tema ya tsamaiso/ papadi kapa tshwantshiso	30	Temakutlwisiso e balwang ya tsamaiso/tema ya tlhahisoleseding/tshwantshiso kapa papadi	30	Temakutlwisiso e balwang ya tsamaiso/tema ya tlhahisoleseding/tshwantshiso kapa papadi	30
Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo maemong	20	Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo maemong	20	Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo maemong	20
Ho ngola tema ya tlhahisoleseding/dayaloko/ tekolobotjha ya buka a sebedisa foreimi	30	Ho ngola tema ya tlhahisoleseding/dayaloko e go kgutshwane kapa tshwantshiso sebedisa foreimi	30	Ho ngola tema ya tlhahisoleseding/tshwantshiso sebedisa foreimi	30
Palohohle	**100**	**Palohohle**	**100**	**Palohohle**	**100**

KOTARA YA 4					
KEREITE YA 4		**KEREITE YA 5**		**KEREITE YA 6**	
Mosebetsi wa 1	**%**	**Mosebetsi wa 1**	**%**	**Mosebetsi wa 1**	**%**
Ho mamela diinthaviu kapa pontsho ya puisano/ho mamela kapa ho fana ka melaetsa/ temakutlwisiso ya pale	20	Ho nka karolo puisanong/ho pheta pale hape	15	Ho nka karolo puisanong/ho mamela pale	15
Ho balla hodimo tema e sa hlophiswang	10	Ho balla hodimo tema e sa hlophiswang	10	Ho balla hodimo tema e sa hlophiswang	10
Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo	15	Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo	15	Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo	15
Ho bala temakutlwisiso ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho/tema e bohuwang/pale ya dayaloko/ dayari	20	Ho bala temakutlwisiso ya mediya/phoustara/pale	20	Ho bala temakutlwisiso ya tlhahisoleseding/pale/thothokiso	20
Ho ikgopotsa ka tema e badilweng ka boikemelo	10	Ho ikgopotsa ka tema e badilweng ka boikemelo	10	Ho ikgopotsa ka tema e badilweng ka boikemelo	10
Ho ngola seratswana a sebedisa foreimi/tema ya phedisano/ho hlahisa tema e bohuwang mohl. phoustara/ pale e nang le dayaloko	25	Ho ngola tema ya tlhahisoleseding a sebedisa foreimi/tatelano ya diketsahalo tsa mong/ho hlahisa phoustara/ ho ngola tekolobotjha ya buka a sebedisa foreimi	30	Ho ngola tema ya tlhahisoleseding/tlhaloso ya dintho ka mehlala/ tekolobotjha ya buka/ho ngola lengolo la setswalle	30
Palohohle	**100**	**Palohohle**	**100**	**Palohohle**	**100**
Mosebetsi wa 2 (Tlhahlobo ya makgaolakgang)	**%**	**Mosebetsi wa 2 (Tlhahlobo ya makgaolakgang)**	**%**	**Mosebetsi wa 2 (Tlhahlobo ya makgaolakgang)**	**%**
Pampiri ya 1: mesebetsi ya molomo: Ho bala, ho mamela le ho bua	30	Pampiri ya 1: mesebetsi ya molomo: Ho bala, ho mamela le ho bua	30	Pampiri ya 1: mesebetsi ya molomo: Ho bala, ho mamela le ho bua	30
Pampiri ya 2 (dihora tse 2): Mesebetsi e ngolwang Temakutlwisiso e balwang Puo maemong Ho ngola – ditema tsa boiqapelo le ditema tsa dikgokahano	 30 25 15	Pampiri ya 2 (dihora tse 2): Mesebetsi e ngolwang Temakutlwisiso e balwang Puo maemong Ho ngola – ditema tsa boiqapelo le ditema tsa dikgokahano	 30 25 15	Pampiri ya 2 (hora e le 1): Mesebetsi e ngolwang Temakutlwisiso e balwang Puo maemong Ho ngola – ditema tsa boiqapelo le ditema tsa dikgokahano	 20 15
				Pampiri ya 3 (hora e le 1): Mesebetsi e ngolwang Temakutlwisiso e balwang Puo maemong	35
Palohohle	**100**	**Palohohle**	**100**	**Palohohle**	**100**

Papetla ya Tekanyetso e Etswang Sekolong le Ditlhahlobo Dikereiteng tsa 4-5

	Lenane la Tekanyetso			
	TES Kotara ka nngwe			
TES 75%	**Kotara ya 1:** Mesebetsi e 2	**Kotara ya 2:** Mosebetsi o le 1 + Tlhahlobo ya bohareng ba selemo e le 1 e nang le: Dipampiri tse 2: Pampiri ya 1: Mesebetsi ya molomo: Ho balla hodimo, Ho mamela le ho bua Pampiri ya 2 (dihora tse 2): Mesebetsi e ngolwang Temakutlwisiso e balwang, Thutapuo maemong le ho ngola – ditema tsa boiqapelo le ditema tsa kgokahano	**Kotara ya 3:** Mesebetsi e 2	**Kotara ya 4:** Mosebetsi o le 1
DITLHAHLOBO 25%				Tlhahlobo e le 1 ya makgaolakgang e nang le: Dipampiri tse 2: **Pampiri ya 1**: mesebetsi ya molomo: Ho balla hodimo, Ho mamela le ho bua **Pampiri ya 2 (hora e le 1)**: Mesebetsi e ngolwang Temakutlwisiso e balwang, Thutapuo maemong le ho ngola – ditema tsa boiqapelo le ditema tsa kgokahano

Papetla ya Tekanyetso e Etswang Sekolong le Ditlhahlobo Kereiteng ya 6

	Lenane la Tekanyetso			
	TES Kotara ka nngwe			
TES **75%**	**Kotara ya 1:** Mesebetsi e 2	**Kotara ya 2:** Mosebetsi o le 1 + Tlhahlobo ya bohareng ba selemo e le 1 e nang le: Dipampiri tse 3: **Pampiri ya 1**: Mesebetsi ya molomo: Ho balla hodimo, Ho mamela le ho bua **Pampiri ya 2 (hora e le 1):** Mesebetsi e ngolwang Ho ngola - ditema tsa boiqapelo le ditema tsa kgokahano **Pampiri ya 3 (hora e le 1):** Temakutlwisiso e balwang le thutapuo maemong	**Kotara ya 3:** Mesebetsi e 2	**Kotara ya 4:** Mosebetsi o le 1
DITLHAHLOBO **25%**				Tlhahlobo e le 1 ya makgaolakgang e nang le: Dipampiri tse 3: **Pampiri ya 1**: mesebetsi ya molomo: Ho balla hodimo, Ho mamela le ho bua **Pampiri ya 2 (hora e le 1):** Mesebetsi e ngolwang Ho ngola – ditema tsa boiqapelo le ditema tsa kgokahano **Pampiri ya 3 (hora e le 1):** Mesebetsi e ngolwang Temakutlwisiso e balwang le thutapuo maemong

Papetla ya Sebopeho sa dipampiri tsa tlhahlobo bakeng sa dikereite tsa 4-6

Dikereite tsa 4-5

Sebopeho se sisintsweng bakeng sa dipampiri tsa tlhahlobo ya bohareng ba selemo le ya makgaolakgang bakeng sa Dipuo tsa Lapeng dikereiting tsa 4 – 5 se ka tsela e latelang:

PAMPIRI	TLHALOSO	%: KR. 4-5
1	Mesebetsi ya molomo: Ho balla hodimo, Ho mamela le Ho bua	30
2 **(dihora tse 2)**	Mesebetsi e ngolwang Temakutlwisiso e balwang Thutapuo maemong Ho ngola – ditema tsa boiqapelo le ditema tsa kgokahano	30 15 25
PALOHOHLE BAKENG SA TLHAHLOBO		100

KEREITE YA 6

PAMPIRI	TLHALOSO	%: KR. 6
1	Mesebetsi ya molomo: Ho balla hodimo, Ho mamela le Ho bua	30
2 **(hora e le 1)**	Ho ngola – ditema tsa boiqapelo le ditema tsa kgokahano	30
3 **(hora e le 1)**	Temakutlwisiso e balwang Thutapuo maemong	25 15
PALOHOHLE BAKENG SA TLHAHLOBO		100

Sebopeho se sisintsweng bakeng sa pampiri e nngwe le e nngwe ya tlhahlob bakeng sa Dikereite tsa 4-5

PAMPIRI	KAROLO	%	
1	**Mesebetsi ya molomo: Ho bala/Ho mamela/Ho bua**	Kr 4	Kr 5
	A: Ho balla hodimo	15	15
	B: Ho mamela le Ho bua: Puo e hlophisitsweng /e sa hlophiswang Puisano /Inthaviu / Ngangisano/Tshwantshiso/Bonketsisane/Dipuisanao /tema ya kutlwisiso e mamelwang / ho paka motho/maeme(mime)	15	15
	PALOHOHLE BAKENG SA PAMPIRI YA 1	**30**	**30**
2 (dihora tse 2)	**Thutapuo maemong**	**KR 4**	**KR 5**
	A: Temakutlwisiso (Mefuta e fapaneng ya ditema e ka sebediswa ho kenyeletsa le ditema tse nang le ditshwantsho kapa metako)	30	30
	B: Thutapuo Dibopeho tsa puo (mantswe le dipolelo) di lokela ho lekolwa maemong o sebedisa mefuta e fapaneng ya ditema Tlhokomediso e hlokolosi ya puo	15	15
	Ho ngola		
	A: Tema ya boiqapelo e ngolwang e le nngwe KEREITE YA 4-6: Moqoqo phethelo/tlhaloso (hlokomela hore palo ya mantswe le diratswana di totobaditswe bakeng sa dikereite tse fapaneng)	15	15
	B: Tema e le nngwe – tema ya kgokahano Mangolo a semmuso le ao e seng a semmuso a yang lesedinyaneng/Mangolo a kopo a semmuso, a tletlebo, a kutlwelo bohloko/dimemo, diteboho, ditakaletso tsa mahlohonolo, le mangolo a kgwebo/Mangolo a setswalle/Diatikele dikholomo tsa makasine / Memorandamo/Lenanetsamaiso le metsostso, Diatikile le dikholomo tsa koranta/Tsa bophelo ba mofu/ditlaleho (tsa semmuso le tseo e seng tsa semmuso)/Tekolokakaretso/ Puo e ngotsweng ya semmuso le eo e seng ya semmuso/boitsebiso/diboroutjhara/inthaviu tse ngolwang /dipuisano	10	10
	PALOHOHLE BAKENG SA PAMPIRI YA 2	**70**	**70**
	PALOHOHLE	**100**	**100**

Sebopeho se sisintsweng bakeng sa pampiri e nngwe le e nngwe ya tlhahlobo bakeng sa kereite ya 6

PAMPIRI	KAROLO	%
1	**Mesebetsi ya molomo: ho bala/ho mamela/ho bua**	
	A: Ho balla hodimo	15
	B Ho mamela le Ho bua: Puo e hlophisitsweng /e sa hlophiswang Puisano /Inthaviu / Ngangisano/Tshwantshiso/Bonketsisane/Dipuisanao /tema ya kutlwisiso e mamelwang / ho paka motho/maeme(mime)	15
	PALOHOHLE BAKENG SA PAMPIRI YA 1	**30**
2 (hora e le 1)	**Thutapuo maemong**	
	A: Temakutlwisiso (Mefuta e fapaneng ya ditema e ka sebediswa ho kenyeletsa le ditema tse nang le ditshwantsho kapa metako)	25
	B: Thutapuo • Dibopeho tsa thutapuo (mantswe le dipolelo) di lokela ho lekolwa Maemong o sebedisa mefuta e fapaneng ya ditema • Tlhokomediso e hlokolosi ya puo	15
	PALOHOHLE BAKENG SA PAMPIRI YA 2	**40**
3 (hora e le 1)	**Ho ngola**	
	A: Tema ya boiqapelo e ngolwang e le nngwe KEREITE YA 4-6: Phetelo /Tlhaloso (hlokomela hore palo ya mantswe bakeng sa dikereite tse fapaneng e totobaditswe ho 3. 3. 2 ya tokomane ena)	15
	B: Tema e le nngwe –Tema ya kgokahano e telelele Mangolo a semmuso le ao eseng a semmuso lesedinyaneng/Mangolo a kopo a semmuso, a tletlebo, a kutlwelo bohloko /dimemo, diteboho, ditakaletso tsa mahlohonolo, le mangolo a kgwebo/Mangolo a setswalle /Diatikele le dikholomo tsa makasine /Memorandamo/Lenanetsamaiso le metsostso(di ngolwe di kopane), Diatikile le dikholomo tsa koranta/tsa bophelo ba mofu/ditlaleho (tsa semmuso le tseo eseng tsa semmuso)/ Tekolo kakaretso/Puo e ngotsweng ya semmuso le eo e seng ya semmuso/boitsebiso/ diboroutjhara/diinthaviu tse ngolwang/dipuisano (hlokomela hore palo ya matswe bakeng sa dikereite tse fapaneng e totobaditswe ho 3. 3. 2 ya tokomane ena)	15
	PALOHOHLE BAKENG SA PAMPIRI YA 3	**30**
	PALOHOHLE	**100**

4. 5 HO REKOTA LE HO TLALEHA

Ho rekota ke tshebetso eo ho yona titjhere a ngolang le ho boloka boemo ba phihlello ya moithuti mosebetsing wa tekanyetso e itseng. Tshebetso ena e bontsha kgatelopele ya moithuti mabapi le ho fumana phihlello e boletsweng Setatementeng sa Leano la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso(SLKT). Direkoto tsa phihlello ya moithuti ke tsona tse fanang ka bopaki ba kgatelopele e kgopolong ya moithuti kereiting eo a leng ho yona le hore na o se a loketse ho fetela kapa ho fetisetswa kereiting e latelang. Direkoto tsa phihlello ya moithuti di ka sebediswa ho netefatsa kgatelopele e entsweng ke titjhere mmoho le baithuti tshebetsong ya ho ruta le ho ithuta.

Ho tlaleha ke ho tsebisa/ tsebahatsa phihlello ya moithuti ho moiothuti ka boyena, batswadi, sekolo, mmoho le ba bang ba ba nang le seabo thutong ya moithuti. Phihlello ya moithuti e ka tlalehwa ka ditsela tse mmalwa. Ditsela tsena di kenyelletsa dikarete tsa tlaleho, dikopano tsa batswadi, matsatsi a ho etela sekolong, dikopano tsa titjhere le motswadi, ho letsa mehala, mangolo koranta ya ka phaposing kapa la sekolo, jj. Matitjhere dikereiting tsohle ba tlaleha phihlello ya moithuti thutong e itseng ka phesente kgahlanong le thuto. Dikgato tse supileng tsa boipabolo (competence) di hlalositswe thutong e nngwe le e nngwe e balletsweng Dikereiti tsa R – 12. Maemo a phihlello a fapaneng mmoho le diphesente tse tsamaelanang le tsona di bontshitswe Papetleng e ka tlase :

DIKHOUTU LE DIPHESENTE TSA HO REKOTA LE HO TLALEHA

KHOUTU	TLHALOSO YA BOIPABOLO/ BOKGONI	DIPHESENTE
7	Phihlello e babatsehang	80 - 100
6	Phihlello e kgabane	70 - 79
5	Phihlello e ntle	60 - 69
4	Phihlello e mahareng	50 - 59
3	Phihlello e foofo	40 - 49
2	Phihlello e karolwana feela	30 - 39
1	Ha ho phihlello	00 - 29

Ela hloko : Sekala sa dikgato tse supileng se na le ditlhaloso tsa bokgoni (level discriptors) tse fanang ka tlhahisoleseding e kenelletseng bakeng sa kgato e nngwe le e nngwe

Matitjhere a tla rekota matshwao a nnete mabapa le mosebetsi ka mong ka ho sebedisa pampiri ya ho rekota, mme ba tlalehe diphesente mabapa le thuto kareteng ya tlaleho ya moithuti

4. 6 BOLEKANYETSI BA TEKANYETSO

Ka bolekanyetsi ho bolelwatshebetso e netefatsang hore mesebetsi ya tekanyetso ke ya nnete, e loketseng, mme ethehilwe ho latela metheho e behilweng. Bolekanyetsi bo lokelwa ho etswa sekolong, lefapheng la thuto la sedika, la profensi le la naha.

Balekanyetsi ba meamo a sekolong ba fane ka maikutloa nang le boleng ho netefatsa hore mesebetsi ya tekanyetso sekolong e a ntlafatswa. Bolekanyetsi ha se feela ho bona/ sheba hore mesebetsi ya tekanyetso e hlokehang e entswe kapa ho sebedisitswe memorandamo le disebediswa tsa tekanyetso tse nepahetseng hantle ha ho lekanyetswa. Ho puo, ho hlalosa hore, molekanyetsi o tla fana ka maikutlo a matle (good comments), hara dintho tse ding, ho bolela hore tekokutlwisiso ke ya maemo a jwang, ho ngolwa ho atolositsweng ho entswe kgafetsa, boleng ba disebediswa tsa tekanyetso le menyetla ya tswelopele e fuweng, le hore titjhere o sebetsana jwang le dibuka tsa baithuti le bopaki ba mosebetsi wa baithuti.

Tshebetso ya ho lekanyetsa e tshwanetse ho netefatsa hape hore direiting (ratings) tseo ho fanwang ka tsona di tshwana ho habahanya diphaposi tsohle tsa kereiti, le dikereiti tsohle tsa mokgahlelo oo. Mohlala, reiti ya 3 e fuwang ke titjhere e mong e tshwanetse ho emela maemo a tshwanang a bokgoni le tsebo jwalo ka e nngwe e tshwanang le yona yona e filweng ke titjhere e nngwe. Ka hoo, ho bohlokwa hore Hlooho ya Thuto e phethe bolekanyetsi ba ka hare(internal moderation) kgafetsa.

4. 7 KAKARETSO

Tokomane ena e balwe hammoho le ditokomane tse latelang :

4. 7. 1 *National policy pertaining to the Programme and Promotion Requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R – 12*

4. 7. 2 *The Policy Document, National Protocol for Assessment Grades R – 12*

LENANE LA MANTSWE LE DITLHALOSO TSA WONA

Akaretsa (paraphrase) – ho pheta mohopolo kapa tema hape, empa e behwa ka mantswe a mang (ka sepheo sa ho e nolofatsa bakeng sa kutlwisiso.

Akeronime –lentswe le qapodisehang le bopilweng ka tlhaku/ditlhaku tse qalang lentswe la sehlooho kapa mantswe a sehlooho polelwaneng (Mohl. **P**uo ya ho **I**thuta le ho **R**uta =PIR, FET = Further Education le Training)

Alithereishene/ Poeletsamodumo – Bonono bo sebediswang dingolweng, haholoholo dithokong le dithothokisong; Alithereishene /Poeletsamodumo ke ha modumo o le mong o sebediswa o latelane kapa salane morao, o entse lethathama qalang kapa hare feela mantsweng le polelong. Poeletsamodumo e tla ka dibopeho tse pedi tse latelang:

- **Poeletsadumannotshi/ Asonense** – ke ha ho phethwa dumannotshi e le nngwe qalong ekasitana le hare feela mantsweng, (mohl. polelong ena '**o** b**o**kgabane, **o** shweshwe, **o** rwetse b**o**tle', asonense e hlahella ho dumannotshi 'o'.)
- **Poeletsadumammoho/ Khonsonense** – ke ha ho phethwa dumammoho e le nngwe qalong ekasitana le hare mantsweng, (mohlala, poelelwaneng ena "**L**efatshe, **l**ebidi, **l**e a phethohaka, poeletsadumammoho e hlahella ho dumammoho 'l').

Baamohedi ba ditaba (audience) – 1. Babadi, bamamedi kapa babohi ba tobilweng ka tema e itseng; bangodi/ dibui ba lokela ho ela hloko sepheo sa ho ngola le baamohedi ba ditaba ha ba rala sekotwana se ngolwang kapa puo eo a tla nehelana ka yona, hore ba tle ba tsebe ho kgetha mokgwa o loketseng wa ho ngola.

Bala hape (rereading) - ho bala hape ke lewa le nehang mmadi monyetla o mong hape wa ho fumana moelelo wa tema e phepetsang

Bapisa le ho arohanya (compare & contrast) – ho hlahloba ho tshwana le ho se tshwane/ ho fapana ha dintho

Boikutlwahatso – botho/semelo sa mongodi: mongodi ke mang; ha motho a bala kapa a boha o fumana moelelo wa seo mongodi a leng sona, seo a se emelang/ a se dumelang mmoho le maikemisetso a hae

Bokgoni ba ho hlasela mantswe (word-attack skills) - mawa a sebediswang ha ho balwa lentswe le sa tsejweng (mohl. ho le arola ka dinoko, kapa ho batla moelelo wa dihlongwapele kapa dihlongwanthao)

Bolokolohi ba puo – 1. mantswe a tla jwalo ka ho phalla ha noka mme a na le kgokahano le momahano e nehang puo boleng ba ho phalla ka tlhaho, ho sebetseha ha bonolo le ho fumana moelelo wa ona ha bobebe 2. Koketso. taolo e ntle ya thutapuo

Botemengata bo eketsehang – ke ha motho a ithuta puo (kapa dipuo) e nngwe ho tlatselletsa puo ya lapeng. Puo ena ha e tlose puo ya lapeng empa e ithutwa ho bapa le yona. Lenaneong la *botemengata bo eketsehang* puo ya lapeng e a matlafatswa le ho tiiswa, mme puo ya tlatsetso eo ho ithutwang yona empa feela e eketsa boleng (mohl. Dipuo tsa Tlatsetso kaofela, ho kenyeleditswe Puo ya ho Ithuta le ho Rutwa (PIR) di rutwa ho bapa le puo ya lapeng; ha di e tlose hore ho kene tsona sebakeng sa Puo ya Lapeng).

Didumatshwano/ Homonime – lentswe le nang le modumo le mopeleto o tshwanang le le leng empa a fapane ka moelelo (mohl. *tshela/ tshela*: Ke tla be ke *tshela* Lekwa hosane. *Tshela* metsi ka pitseng eo).

Dikerafiki (Graphics) – ditholwana tsa mesebetsi ya bonono e bohuwang kapa ya setheknike (mohl. mosebetsi o takilweng, ho rala); ditema tse tshwantshisitsweng

Dikgato tsa papiso (comparative/ superlative) – ke dikgato tsa ho bapisa, mme di fumanwa boholo makgething mohl. "*moholo, moholwanyane, moholo haholo"*

Ditema tsa diketsahalo tsa nnete tsa bophelo (Authentic Texts)– ke ditema tse amang diketsahalo tsa nnete tsa bophelo ba ka mehla, tseo e seng tsa dingolwa mme di sebediswa thutong ya puo ho ithuta le ho ruta, tse kang diatikele tsa dimakasine le dikoranta, ditaba tse rekotilweng radiyong le thelevisheneng, dipapatso, dileibole tsa dihlahiswa, dibroutjhara tse babatsang kgwebo, diforomo tsa mmuso, mehlala ya mangolo a nnete

Ditema tse bohuwang – tema ya setshwantsho kapa e tshwantshisitsweng/ e takilweng e ka tadingwang mme e nehelana ka molaetsa (mohl. ditshwantsho tsa filimi, dinepe, tse tshwantshisitsweng tsa khomputha, dikhathunu, ditshwantsho, dimotlolo, tse takilweng, tse pentilweng)

Ditema tsa kgokahano – ditema tsa dikgokahano tsa ka mehla (mohl. mangolo, metsotso ya kopano, diraporoto, difekse)

Dipuisano tsa moifo/ phanele (panel discussion) - sehlotshwana sa batho se kopane ho tshohla sehlooho se itseng le ho arabela dipotso mabapi le sehlooho seo

Dilitheresi (literacies) – mefuta e fapaneng ya dilitheresi, mohl. Tsebo ya bohlokolosi ba puo, boitemohelo ditemeng tse bohuwang, ditema tsa dikerafiki (tse tshwantshisitsweng), khomputara, tsa dikgokahano, tsa setso le phedisano

Dikgokahano tsa mefutafuta (multi-media) – mefutafuta e batsi eo ditema di ka hlahang ka yona tse kang ditema tse ngotsweng, tse bohuwang, tse mamelwang, dividiyo, jj.

Ditemoso tse ditemeng (context clues) – hona ke lewa le sebediswang ho fumana moelelo wa lentswe leo ebang le 'thata' ho utlwisiseha ka ho sebedisa mantswe a le potapotileng. Lewa lena la ho bala le ka rutwa mmoho le tlotlontswe

Ditlamorao/ sephetho (Effect) (Sheba hape sesosa) – ditholwana kapa ditlamorao tsa ketsahalo kapa maemo

Dipuisano (tsa moifo/ phanele/ panel discussion) - sehlotshwana sa batho se kopane ho tshohla sehlooho se itseng le ho arabela dipotso mabapi le sehlooho seo

Fonto – mofuta le boholo ba ditlhaku tse sebediswang ha ho ngolwa, ha ho tlanywa kapa ho hatiswa (mohl. 12pt (boholo) Times New Roman (mofuta wa ditlhaku)

Foramo (Forum) – puisano ya sehlotshwana kapa ngangisano ya foramo e ka sebediswa kgahlano le dikolo tse ding, kapa ka phaposing ya ho ruta ka ho arola baithuti dihlotshwana tsa ba bane, moo e leng hore e mong le e mong o tla bua ka karolo e itseng ya sehlooho se le seng. Moahlodi o tla etsa qeto ya hore ke sehlopha sefe se hlotseng

Ho kadima/ (Maadingwa): ke tshebetso eo ho yona puo e adimang mantswe ho tswa puong e nngwe. Mantswe ana a bitswa maadingwa kapa melata

Hlakisa (clarify) – ho hlalosa tema kapa ho hlahisa moelelo wa yona ka tsela e utlwisisehang ka ho phethahala

Hlaola diphoso (editing) – ke tshebetso ya ho ngola mekgwaritso e mengatanyana ha ho ngolwa tema, ho kenyeleditswe le ho lokisa diphoso tsa thutapuo, tsa matshwao a puo le tsa mopeleto, le ho lekodisisa tema ho bona hore e na le kgokahano ya mehopolo le momahano ya sebopeho. Mesebetsing ya ba dikgokahano ho tshebetso ena e kenyelletsa ho bopa, ho kgetha le ho nehelana ka tema hara buka

Ho akanya (Infer) - moelelo kapa ho fumana moelelo o mong o itseng ka taba e buuwang, le ho akanya ditlamorao/ tshusumetso

Ho bapisa (analogy) - 1. Ho batla ho tshwana nthong tse bonahalang eka di fapane.

2. Ho fuputsa 'ho tshwana' nthong tse hlahellang eke di fapane, tsela ya ho hlalosa kapa ho hlakisa empa ho se bopaki. Hlokomela hore o se akanye ka tsela e fosahetseng. Ho lokela hore ho be le nyalano e phethahetseng pakeng tsa ntho e hlaloswang/hlakiswang le kakanyo e etswang

Ho etsa diqeto (drawing conclusions) – hona ke lewa la ho bala le sebediswang ka mora tshebetso ya ho bala. Ho etsa diqeto ho bolela hore moithuti o sebedisa temoso e fumanwang temeng e ngotsweng kapa e bohuwang ho utlwisisa ho hong ho sa bolelwang ka ho otloloha temeng. Matitjhere a sebedisa lewa lena ka ho botsa dipotso tse amang le ditaba tse balwang. Ebe he baithuti ba tla arabela ka ho ntsha mehopolo ya bona, menahano kapa dintlha tse itshetlehileng ditabeng tseo ba di badileng

Ho nahana ka boiqapelo (creative thinking) – ke tshebetso ya ho nahana ka dikgopolo kapa maemo ka tsela ya ho qapa le e sa tlwaelehang ka sepheo sa ho di utlwisisa hantle le ho arabela ka tsela e ntjha e bopang/ hahisang, baithuti ba nahana ka boiqapelo dithutong kaofela ha ba nahanisisa, ba qapa, ba lokisa kapa ba ntlafatsa lereo kapa sehlahiswa

Ho mamela ka mafolofolo (active listening) – Ha motho a ikenya dieteng tsa sebui mme a mamela seo sebui se se buang ka tlhoko; ke hona ho mamela ka tsebe tse lethwethwe

Ho nahana ka boiqapelo (creative thinking) –

Ho tadima ditaba ka lehlakoreng le le leng (stereotyping) – mohopolo o tiileng (hangata wa mehleng ya pele, mme o bile o na le tshekamelo) wa hore motho o lokela ho ba le seabo sefe na

Isanong – ke melao e laolang ho tsamaya ha moqoqo pakeng tsa batho e dumellang ba bang ho hlahisa mehopolo ya bona, ho pheta hape ho hlakisa moelelo, ho kena dipakeng ka sepheo sa ho kgutlisetsa puisano motjheng o nepahetseng, ho botsa bakeng sa ho hlakisetswa

Jakone (Jargon) – puo e ikgethang e sebediswang maemong a itseng a ikgethang a kgwebo, mesebetsi e itseng kapa lekala le itseng la thuto. Re ka bua ka jakone ya lefapha la bophelo bo botle, ya tsa dipapadi, ya lefapha la tsa thuto, ya sesole, sepolesa; (mohl. basebedisi ba dikhomputara ba rata ho bua ka 'CPU', 'RAM' jj.); jakone e tla be e sebediswa ka tsela e fosahetseng, e kotsi ha e sebediswa ho lahlehisa bamamedi/ babadi dipuisanong kapa kgokahanong e itseng

Kakanyo (Inferring) – ke ho akanya ka tsela e utlwahalang e nang le moelelo, o tshetlehile hodima dintlha kapa bopaki mme o sebedisa tsebo eo o nang le yona ho thusa mmadi ho utlwisisa moelelo o tebileng wa tema . . . o ka kwetlisa baithuti ho akanya ka ho qotsa polelo temeng. Ebe o re baithuti ba bolele moelelo o totobetseng wa tema mmoho le moelelo o akantsweng

Kakanyo (lelatodi = otlolohile) – ho hong ho sisinngwang kapa ho hlahiswang temeng, empa ka tsela e sa otlolohang

Kananelo ya botle (Aesthetic) - 1. Ho ela hloko botle le bohlokolosi ba puo mme kahoo, o be sedi le ho ananela makgabane a fuperweng ke ditema ao re phelang le wona ka dinako tsohle.

2. Motho ya sedi bohlokolosing ba puo ke motho ya ananelang botle ba bonono bofe le bofe. Lentswe la English le sothofaditsweng, "Aesthetike" le bolela botle bo fumanwang mosebetsing wa bonono. Motho a ka boledisa ka botle

ba bonono mosebetsing o itseng, kapa wa etsa qeto e thehilweng hodima bonono.

Karaburetso (imagery) – mantswe, dipolelwana le dipolelo tse bopang ditshwantsho tse itseng ka mohopolong, jwalo ka tshwantshiso, papiso, mothofatso, jj.

Kenyelletso ya bohle – ke ntlhatheo e tiisang hore baithuti bohle ba lokela ho fumantshwa thuto, ho sa natswe mekgwa ya bona ya ho ithuta, boitshetleho le bokgoni ba bona

Kganyetsano/Tarakanyo *(Anthithesis*) – Ke tshebediso ya dipolelo kapa dipolelwana tse hanyetsanang, mehopolo e atameleneng e a hanyetsana. Mohlala: (se) hloho ke sang aparo di benya?

Kgatello (stress) (lentsweng kapa polelong) – ho toboketsa kapa ho neha matla senoko se lentsweng kapa polelong

Kgetho ya mantswe (Diction): Kgetho ya mantswe a itseng ho ena le a mang ka sepheo se itseng. Mohl. Bakeng sa lentswe 'lla' mongodi a ka kgetha ho sebedisa mantswe 'bokolla' 'hihitsa', 'hlaba sa mmokotsane', jj. Kgetho ya mantswe ao mongodi a a sebedisang e hlahisa setaele le sehalo sa hae, mme mantswe ao a na le tshusumetso ho mmadi mabapi le tsela eo ka yona a tla arabela seo mongodi a buang ka sona

Kgohlano (conflict) – ke twantshano kapa qwaketsano e bang teng pakeng tsa dibapadi tse pedi kapa pakeng tsa batho ba babedi le maemo/tikoloho eo ba leng ho yona. Kgohlano dingolweng e ka hlahiswa hape ke ditabatabelo tse kgahlanong kapa makgabane a ka kelellong ya sebapadi. Kgohlano ke motheo wa dipale tsa dingolwa; e bopa poloto. Ho na le mefuta ena e mene ya kgohlano eo re kopanang le yona:

- Motho o lwantshana le motho e mong
- Motho o lwantshana le tlhaho
- Motho o lwantshana le setjhaba
- Motho o a itwantsha ka boyena

Mefuta e meraro ya pele e ka rehwa *kgohlano ya ka ntle*, ha wa ho qetela e le *kgohlano ya ka hare.*

Kgokahano (Coherence) – 1. Ke kamano ya mehopolo e fuperweng ke tema eo ka yona mehopolo e hokahanang ho etsa tema kapa seratswana e be ngatana e le nngwe

2. Koketso. E ka nna hape ya bolela bokgoni bo botle ba thutapuo ho nehelana ka moelelo, kapa sebopeho sa dipolelo ka tsela e phethahetseng. Tshebediso ya thutapuo ka tsela e kopakopaneng e ka hlahisa dipolelo tse lobokaneng.

Kharikhetjha (Caricature) – 1. tlhahiso (e ngotsweng kapa e bohuwang) ya mophetwa ka tsela e feteleditsweng haholo (pheteletso), moo ebang ho nyatsuwa kapa ho nyefolwa semelo kapa botho ba hae.
2. Eketsa. Ditshwantsho le botaki bo etswang ke bataki ba dikhathunu dikoranteng hangata ba etsa ka sepheo sa ho fetelletsa sebopeho sa seo hore ba tle ba bontshe boswaswi kapa phoqo

Kobiso (sarcasm) – ke polelo kapa sehalo sa lentswe se kang e a phoqa kapa e hloka nnete, mme e sebediswa ho nyatsa kapa ho nyefola kapa ho etsa e mong setshehisa

Lebotsi (rhetorical question) – ke potso e botswang eseng hakaalo ka sepheo sa ho fumana karabo, empa e le ho toboketsa kapa ho fihlella sephetho se itseng (mohl. 'na wena ha o hloke tjhelete?)

Leeme (Bias) – ke mokgwa kapa tlwaelo ya ho rata kapa ho sekamela lehlakoreng le itseng, e ka ba ho ho tshehetsa motho, ntho, mohopolo kapa tjhadimo e itseng, mme sena se sitisa ho etsa kahlolo e nepahetseng.

Leetsisa (onomatopoeia) – medumo ya mantswe a kgwephetsa meelelo ya wona, kapa ka modumo wa lentswe, re kgona ho akanya hore lentswe leo le bolelang

Lekola (Evaluate) – ho bopa mehopolo, ho etsa kahlolo mme o fihlele dikgopolo tse itseng mabapi le taba e itseng

Lekopanyi – ke lentswe le sebediswang ho kopanya dipolelo, dipolelwana kapa mantswe a mabedi kapa ho feta

Lentswe le phetang/ tjhadimo (narrative voice / point of view) – lentswe la motho ya phetang pale (mohl. ho ka etswa phaphang pakeng tsa motho wa pele – 'Ke' eo hangata e leng yena mopheti paleng, kapa motho wa boraro eo mopheti a mmitsang 'o', kapa 'ba')

Litheresi (Sheba hape dilitheresi) – 1. Ke ho kgona ho fumana, ho tsamaisa le ho sebedisa tlhahisoleseding ka maikemisetso a fapaneng, tlasa maemo a fapaneng, le ho ngola ka merero e fapaneng; bokgoni ba ho utlwisisa ditema, ho fa motho bokgoni ba ho etsa moelelo ka tsa lefatshe le mo potapotileng. 2. Bokgoni ba ho bala le ho ngola

Lelatodi (Antonym) – lentswe le nang le moelelo o fapaneng le lentswe le itseng le tobilweng, (mohl. 'botle' le 'bobe')

Letso – lentswe le bopilweng ka le leng kapa ho tswa kutung mme hangata le botjwa ka ho hlomathisa sehlongwapele kapa sehlongwanthao (mohl. banana > banananyana)

lewa (strategy) – tshebetso e itseng e latelwang, kapa sebopeho se itseng se sebediswang ho thulana le qaka

Loketseng (appropriacy) – ha ntho efe feela kapa puo e loketswe ke ho amoheleha memong ao e sebedisitsweng ho wona Mohlala: (tumediso ya, 'dumela Monghadi Mokoena', e loketse maemo a ofisi mosebetsing ho ena le, 'helele thakantona' eo o e sebedisang ho dumedisa metswalle)

Mahlalosonngwe (sinonime) (e latolana le **anthonime**) – lentswe le nang le mohopolo o tshwanang kapa o batlang o tshwana le wa lentswe le leng puong e le nngwe. Mohlala, *nonne, hakotse; shahlile, sefonthwane,* jj.

Maemo (context) – kamehla tema e sebediswa le ho hlahiswa maemong a itseng; maemo ana a kenyelleditse tikoloho ya tema ka bohaufi le bophara, ho kenngwa dintlha tse kang boitshetlelo ho tsa phedisano, setso le dipolotiki; lereo lena le ka sebediswa hape ho bolela se tlang ka pele kapa ka morao ho lentswe kapa tema, mme se bohlokwa haholo moelelong wa lona/yona.

Maikutlo temeng (mood) – ke maemo kapa maikutlo a fuperweng ke ditema tse ngotsweng; a bontsha maikutlo kapa boemo boo kelello e leng ho bona ba baphetwa; hape ke maikutlo temeng a tliswang ke pono, kutlo le ditema tse fapaneng tsa dikgokahano tsa mefutafuta

Mantswetlhaloso (Caption) – mantswe kapa polelwana tse fumanwang ka hodimo ho tema, atikele, setshwantsho, senepe, jj. (tema efe kapa efe feela)

Meelelomengata (ambiquity) – ke meelelo ya lentswe e mmedi kapa ho feta e hlahellang lentsweng ho ya ka kgetho le tshebediso ya lona. Meelelo ena ka bobedi ha e lwantshane empa e kgohlela hantle tikolohong eo lentswe le sebedisitsweng ho yona (Mohlala: Jwale ke lla sa mmokotsane, ke a tsetsela ke a hihitsa,)

Mefuta ya ditema (Genre) – ke mefuta kapa dihlopha tseo ditema (hammoho le tsa dingolwa) di arolwang ka tsona, mohlala, . *Padi/Pale, Terama/ Tshwantshiso, Dithothokiso, lengolo la kgwebo, lengolo la setswalle, jj.*

Melao ya ho ba le seabo dipuisanong – ke melao e laolang ho tsamaya ha moqoqo pakeng tsa batho e dumellang ba bang ho hlahisa mehopolo ya bona, ho pheta hape ho hlakisa moelelo, ho kena dipakeng ka sepheo sa ho kgutlisetsa puisano motjheng o nepahetseng, ho botsa bakeng sa ho hlakisetswa

Melao ya puo (language conventions) – mekgwa (ditlwaelo) e amohelehileng kapa melao e laolang tshebediso ya puo. Ditlwaelo tse ding di thusa ho fana ka moelelo (mohl. melao ya thutapuo, matshwao a puo, botlanyi, ditlhaku tse kgolo); tse ding di thusa ka nehelano ya dikahare (mohl. dikahare, sebopeho ka kakaretso, dihlooho, difutunoutso, ditjhate, manane, ditshwantsho, papetla ya dikahare); mme tse ding di bontsha paterone ya puo e seng e fetohile molao (mohl. ditumediso, moqoqonyana o sa reng letho, jj.)

Metswakotswako ya dipuo (language varieties) – 1. Metswakotswako ena e hlaha ha ho etswa

diphetoho tse itseng tsa tlotlontswe, sebopeho le/ kapa qapodiso; metswakotswakomena e fapana hape ho tloha sebakeng kapa naheng e nngwe ho isa ho e nngwe

Mmapa wa monahano (mind map) – ke tsela ya ho sebedisa setshwantsho kapa maboloko, jj. moo ho totobatswang dihloohwana kapa dintlha tsa sehlooho tseo ho tla buuwa kapa ho tla ngolwa ka tsona

Moelelo o akantsweng (lelatodi = moelelo o totobetseng) – moelelo o fumanwang temeng empa o sa hlahelle ka tsela e totobetseng

Moelelo o patehileng (connotative/ denotative meaning)

Moelelo o totobetseng (denotative meaning) (sheba hape moelelo o patehileng) – ke moelelo wa sethato wa lentswe kapa moelelo o otlolohileng, o bonahalang ntle le bothata ba letho

Moelelo o totobetseng (explicit) (ho fapana le o patehileng, **implicit**) – moelelo o hlahellang ka ho hlaka, ho se bothata ba ho o utlwisisa kapa ho o fumana

Mokotaba (theme) – mohopolo kapa mehopolo ya sehlooho temeng; tema e ka nna ya ba le mokotaba e mmalwa mme yona e ka nna ya hlaha e sa totobala hakaalo.

Momahano (cohesion) – ho hokahanya dipolelo kapa diratswana ka dihokahanyi tsa thutapuo tse kang tshebediso ya matshwao a puo, makopanyi, maemedi kapa phetapheto.

Morethetho (rhythm) – paterone ya medumo e hatellwang le e kgutsitseng e tlisang ho kang 'pinanyana' thothokisong

Mothipoloho (Denoucement): ke diketsahalo (sengolweng) tse hlahang ka mora sehlohlolo tse lebisang bokgutlong – moo ntwa e ya moriting, mme kgotso e ba teng kapa moo kgohlano e nyehlang teng.

Mothofatso (personification) – ke ha ntho e sa pheleng e nehwa semelo sa motho

Okola (skim) – ho bala tema o e okola feela ka hodimo o sa kene botebong ba yona (mohl. ho okola lehlasedinyana la ditaba o di otla dihlohong feela)

Palenyana ya bophelo/Anekedouto (Anecdote) – phetelo ya diketsahalo tse itseng tse nyenyane tse phetwang ka sepheo sa ho nehelana ka tlhahisoleseding, ho thabisa, ho swaswa/qabola, ho phoqa kapa ho hlahisa semelo

Papiso (simile) – ho bapisa ntho e itseng le e nngwe; papisong ena ho sebediswa mantswe a kang 'ba', 'sa', 'jwalo ka'

Phokotso (redundancy) – ke tshebediso ya mantswe kapa dipolelo tseo ho tsona leha ho ntshitswe ho hong, moelelo ha o fetohe, mohl. Thabo ke kabelwamanong, bakeng sa Thabo ke ngwanemotona kabelwamanong

Paronime (paronym) – ke lentswe le bopilweng ka molata (leadingwa)

Pebofatso/ Pebolo –lentswe kapa polelo e bonolo e emelang kgopolo kapa lentswe kapa polelo e batlang e le matla haholo/ e otlolohile haholo, ebile e ke e a hlaba

Phediso (Amination) – theknike ya ho sebedisa lethathama la ditshwantsho tse kgutsitseng ho bopa mohopolo wa motsamao, kapa eka di a phela; ka mantswe a mang, dintho tse se nang bophelo di a 'phediswa'.

Pheta hape (restating) - ho pheta/bua/bolela/tjho hape ke lewa le mmadi a le sebedisang ha a pheta hape kapa a kgutsufatsa moelelo wa tema kapa kgaolo, mme a etsa hoo ka ho bua feela kapa ka ho ngola

Pheteletso (hyperbole) – ho feteletsa ntho ka boomo, ho feta kamoo e leng kateng; (mohl. ho hlalosa ntho ho fetisa kamoo e hlileng e leng kateng: tjhelete ya ka e kaa ka lehlabathe la lewatle).

Phetelo (narration) – ho pheta kapa ho bua o lokodisa diketsahalo tse hokahaneng, ho ya ka tsela eo di etsahetseng ka yona di latelana.

Phoqo – "ho bua ntho e itseng, athe moelelo ke osele; moelelo wa se buuwang o fapane le seo se buuwang" Phoqo e hlahella ditemeng ka ditsela tse fapaneng

Polelwana (Clause) – ke polelo e sa ikemelang ka boyona, e hlokang tse ding hore e phethahale. Mohlala: "Monna ya neng a apere hempe e kgubedu o balehile. " Polelo ya sehlooho (polelwanakutu) ke "Monna o balehile" Mantswe ana "ya neng a apere hempe e kgubedu" ke polelwana. Ha e ya ikemela ka boyona, le ha leetsi le le teng ka botlalo. Dipolelwana di hlahiswa ke makopanyi (leha, empa, kahoo, jj) kapa mahokanyi. Lekopanyi kapa lehokanyi le hokela polelwana ho karolo e itseng ya polelo ya sehlooho (polelwanakutu)

Poloto (plot) – kgokahano le tatelano ya diketsahalo tsa sehlooho temeng; poloto ha e bolele feela tatelano ya diketsahalo, empa e supa hape le tsela eo diketsahalo di amanang ka yona, sesosa le sephetho sa tsona

Puo e fehlang maikutlo (Emotive language) – ke puo e hlahisang maikutlo a matla haholo ho motho.

Puo e seng molaong/ e seng ya semmuso (colloquialism) – ke puo eo hangata e sebediswang moqoqong o tlwaelehileng, empa e sa sebediswe mme e sa amohelehe puong ya semmuso

Puo e susumetsang/ hlohlelletsang (manipulative language) – ke puo ya bokgeleke kapa boqhetseke e kang e a hatella kapa e kgothomelletsang motho nthong kapa lehlakoreng le itseng, mohl. puo ya papatso, thekiso ya dintho, puo ya boradipolotiki

Puo ya bonono le bokgabo (ho fapana le **puo ya setlwaedi**) – mantswe kapa dipolelwana tse sebedisitsweng ka tsela eo e seng ya tlwaelo ho hlahisa sephetho se lebelletsweng; ditema tsa dingolwa hangata di sebedisa puo e matla ya bonono (mohl. tshwantshiso, mothofatso, papiso)

Puo ya Lapeng (tadima hape le Puo ya Tlatsetso) – puo ya pele eo bana ba ithutang yona ka ho e bua lapeng habo hae; puo eo re nahanang ka yona.

Puo ya tlatsetso - (tadima hape Puo ya Lapeng) – puo eo ho ithutwang yona e tlatselletsa puong ya lapeng

Puo ya tikoloho/dayalekte (Dialect) – 1. ke mofuta wa puo e sebediswang ke setjhabana se itseng, puo ena e na

le ho arohana ho itseng ka mantswe, sebopeho le qapodiso ha e bapiswa le boholo ba puo yona eo ka kakaretso

2. dipuo tsena ke tsa tikoloho e itseng mme hangata ho na le mabaka a nalane a entseng hore di be teng. Ho a kgonahala hore motho a tsebe ho arohanya puo ya tikoloho le puo ya semmuso e amohelehileng. Ditsebi tsa dipuo di bua feela ka mefutafuta ya dipuo; ha di etse kahlolo efe le ha e le efe dipuong tsena tsa tikoloho

Qala le ho ntshetsapele (Initiate) – ho qala ho hong ho tla tswela pele (mohl. ho qala moqoqo dipuisanong)

Qatsohiso – (Foregrounding) (lelatodi = boitshetlehong) – lentswe lena ha le sebediswa ka setlwaedi jwalo ka ha e le jwalo le bolela ho behwa ha ntho ka pele kapa ho ya pele foreimeng moo le hlahellang ka ho hlaka; ha le sebediswa ka puo ya bonono le bolela ho matlafatsa kapa ho tsepamisa mohopolo ntlheng e le nngwe e itseng, ho feta tse ding kaofela

Raeme (rhyme) – mantswe kapa mela e qetellang ka medumo e tshwanang thothokisong.

Rejistara (register) – tshebediso ya mantswe a fapaneng, setaele, dikarolo tsa puo, modumo wa lentswe le sehalo tlasa maemo a fapaneng (mohl. ditokomane tsa semmuso di ngotswe ka rejistara ya semmuso, ha lengolo la setswalle lona le ngolwa ka rejistara e iketlileng, e seng ya semmuso)

Sehalo – boleng le tlhahiso ya lentswe/ tema ka mokgwa o bontshang maikutlo a matla. Temeng e ngotsweng sehalo se hlahiswa ke *mantswe a bontshang tjhadimo ya mongodi*. Filiming sehalo se ka hlahiswa ke mmino kapa dihlahiswa tse bonwang.

Sekapoloto – ketsahalo ya tlatselletso e tsamayang mmoho le poloto ya sehlooho ya tshwantshiso kapa padi

Seleng/slang – puo e seng ya semmuso e sebediswang hangata ke sehlotshwana se itseng sa batho, jwalo ka batjha, mohlala ha ba sebedisa mantswe a kang ‘cool’ le ‘sharp’; phapano pakeng tsa puo ya kamehla le slang ke hore slang ha se eso ka se amohelwa e le puo e ka buuwang meqoqong kapa dipuisanong, athe puo ya kamehla (mohl. ‘Ha se moo he!’) yona e batla e amohelehile.

Setaele – tsela e itseng e ikgethang eo mongodi a hlophisang mantswe ka sepheo sa ho fihlela sephetho se itseng. Hantlentle setaele se kopanya mohopolo o hlahiswang le botho ba bongodi. Tlhophiso ena e kenyelletsa kgetho ya mantswe ya mongodi, le dintlha tse kang bolelele le sebopeho sa dipolelo, sehalo le tshebediso ya phoqo kapa kobiso

Simbolo (symbol) – ke letshwao le sebediswang ho emela ho hong ho itseng (tho

Sehlohlolo (climax) – ke seng sa matshwao a moralo dingolweng. Ke ketsahalo e hodimodimo ho diketsahalo tsohle, e hohelang, e thabisa ebile e na le tshusumetso e matla maikutlong a mmadi. Hangata ke moo kgohlano e fihlang tsullung, ho senyehile, ho dubehile ho le mahleke ruri.

Mantswetlhaloso (Caption) – mantswe a tsamaelanang le setshwantsho a ngotsweng ka sepheo sa ho se hlalosa kapa e ka ba mantswe a sebediswang sekreeneng sa thelevishene ho hlalosa ho itseng.

Sephetho se sa lebellwang terameng (Dramatic irony) –

Sesosa le sephetho (cause and effect) –

Setshwantsho se kelellong (image) – setshwantsho se etswang mohopolong kapa kelellong.

Tekanyetso (assessment) – tekanyetso ke tshebetso ya semmuso kapa eo e seng ya semmuso eo botitjhere ba lekanyetsang mosebetsi wa ho ruta le ho ithuta ka yona – ho fumana tlaleho bontshang tshebetso

Tekanyetso e Etswang Sekolong (TES) – ke tekanyetso e ralwang le ho ngodiswa ke botitjhere sekolong ha ba batla ho fumana tlaleho e itshetlehileng hodima ho ruta (ha bona) le ho ithuta (ha baithuti).

Tema (text) – ke mofuta ofe kapa ofe (puo e bopilweng ka tlhophiso ya mantswe, mme e bua ka ho itseng) o reretsweng ho balwa, ho bohuuwa, ho mamelwa kapa ho buuwa, mme ho na le mefuta ena ya ditema:

- tema ya kutlwisiso – e sebedisetswa ho lekanyetsa bokgoni ba ho bala kapa ba ho mamela
- tema e bohuuwang – tema e sebedisetswang lekanyetsa bokgoni ba ho boha jk setshwantsho
- tema ya molomo – tema e buuwang kapa e phetlwang ka molomo bakeng sa ho mamelwa.
- tema e ngolwang – tema e hlahiswang ke baithuti jk. meqoqo kapa tema tsa kgokahano, jj

Temoho ya puo e hlokolosi – ke tshekatsheko ya mareo/dipolelo, jj. ho batla hore na moelelo o bopilwe jwang, ka kutlwisiso ya dikamano tsa matla tse teng ka hare le ho potoloha dipuo; e matlafatsa moithuti hore a se hlohlelletse le ka tsela efe feela, mme a sebedise puo ka tsela e sedi

Tlaleho/ raporoto (report) - (ya semmuso le e seng ya semmuso) ho nehelana ka ditaba tse etsahetseng ketsahalong e itseng, mohl. kotsi ya mmileng

Tlamahanya (synthesise) – ke ho kopanya mehopolo kapa dintlha tse tswang mehloding e fapaneng; kgutsufatso e hlakileng ya mehopolo ena e kopantsweng

Tlhahiso le kgolo ya baphethwa (Characterization) – dingolweng, ke tsela eo dibapadi kapa baphetwa ba hlahiswang ka yona, le kgolo (phetoho ya semelo sa bona) ha diketsahalo di ntse di tswela pele

Tlhahiso ya lentswe (voice projection) – ho eketsa modumo, le ho hlaka lentsweng, mmoho le qapodiso e phethahetseng ha o bua le baamohedi ba ditaba

Tlodisa tema mahlo (scan) – ho mathisa mahlo temeng ka sepheo sa ho fumana tlhahisoleseding e itseng (mohl. ho tlodisa mahlo tema mahlo bukeng ya dinomoro tsa mehala ha o batla lebitso kapa nomoro)

Tlhahiso le kgolo ya baphethwa (Characterization) – dingolweng, ke tsela eo dibapadi kapa baphetwa ba hlahiswang ka yona, le kgolo (phetoho ya semelo sa bona) ha diketsahalo di ntse di tswela pele

Tlhahiso ya lentswe (voice projection) – ho eketsa modumo, le ho hlaka lentsweng, mmoho le qapodiso e phethahetseng ha o bua le baamohedi ba ditaba

Tlhahiso ya lentswe (voice projection) – ho eketsa modumo, le ho hlaka lentsweng, mmoho le qapodiso e phethahetseng ha o bua le baamohedi ba ditaba

Tomatso/ ho soma (Verbal irony) – ke phoqo e hlahellang ha sebui se bua polelo eo moelelo wa yona o fapaneng ho hang le seo a se buang. Hangata mofuta ona wa tomatso o hlahella mahlong a mmadi e le ho soma kapa ho nyefola ho totobetseng

Tshebediso ya ditho tsa mmele (Gesture) – ke motsamao wa sefahleho kapa wa mmele o hlahisang molaetsa o itseng (mohl. ho tsikinya hlooho = *tjhe* kapa ho kebisa hlooho hannyane = *E, ho sosobanya sefahleho*).

Tshwantshiso (metaphor) – ke tshwantshisa se seng se itseng ka se tshwanang le sona – kapa ho hlalosa ntho e nngwe ka ho e tshwantshisa le e tshwanang le yona ho tadimile se seng se itseng (matshwao kapa semelo) se

tshwanang le (mohl. Thuto ke lefa leo o ke keng wa le amohuwa; ngwanana eo ke tswere.)